
**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, DC 20549**

FORM 10-Q

(Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2019

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission File Number: 001-38550

Translate Bio, Inc.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

61-1807780
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

29 Hartwell Avenue
Lexington, Massachusetts
(Address of principal executive offices)

02421
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (617)945-7361

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value	TBIO	Nasdaq Global Select Market

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, anon-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

As of November 4, 2019, the registrant had 60,022,067 shares of common stock, \$0.001 par value per share, outstanding.

Table of Contents

	Page
PART I.	
	<u>FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u>
Item 1.	Financial Statements (Unaudited)
	Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operation for the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2018
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2018
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the Three and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2018
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2018
	Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures
PART II.	<u>OTHER INFORMATION</u>
Item 1.	Legal Proceedings
Item 1A.	Risk Factors
Item 2.	Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds
Item 6.	Exhibits
Signatures	Signatures

PART I—FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1. Financial Statements.

TRANSLATE BIO, INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (UNAUDITED)
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	September 30, 2019	December 31, 2018
Assets		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 98,930	\$ 55,199
Short-term investments	111,233	88,904
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	6,648	4,474
Restricted cash	950	1,025
Total current assets	217,761	149,602
Property and equipment, net	10,680	10,245
Right-of-use assets, net	10,527	—
Goodwill	21,359	21,359
Intangible assets, net	86,695	106,445
Other long-term assets	2,492	—
Total assets	<u>\$ 349,514</u>	<u>\$ 287,651</u>
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 3,407	\$ 5,168
Accrued expenses	8,767	6,547
Current portion of deferred revenue	12,603	2,572
Current portion of operating lease liability	489	—
Total current liabilities	25,266	14,287
Long-term portion of contingent consideration	100,399	103,642
Deferred revenue, net of current portion	30,046	41,841
Deferred tax liabilities	—	481
Deferred rent	—	2,105
Operating lease liability, net of current portion	12,230	—
Total liabilities	167,941	162,356
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 3, 4 and 13)		
Stockholders' equity (deficit):		
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 10,000,000 shares authorized as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018; no shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018	—	—
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 200,000,000 shares authorized as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018; 60,020,725 shares and 45,139,955 shares issued and outstanding as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively	60	45
Additional paid-in capital	509,294	371,257
Accumulated deficit	(328,460)	(246,203)
Accumulated other comprehensive income	679	196
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	181,573	125,295
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)	<u>\$ 349,514</u>	<u>\$ 287,651</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

TRANSLATE BIO, INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	<u>Three Months Ended September 30,</u>		<u>Nine Months Ended September 30,</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Collaboration revenue	\$ 1,266	\$ 238	\$ 3,914	\$ 238
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	17,295	12,933	51,343	40,854
General and administrative	6,881	5,957	21,284	16,726
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(19,834)	26,829	(3,243)	39,589
Impairment of intangible asset	18,559	—	18,559	—
Total operating expenses	<u>22,901</u>	<u>45,719</u>	<u>87,943</u>	<u>97,169</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(21,635)</u>	<u>(45,481)</u>	<u>(84,029)</u>	<u>(96,931)</u>
Other income (expense):				
Interest income	428	318	1,306	499
Other expense	(20)	(7)	(20)	(52)
Total other income (expense), net	<u>408</u>	<u>311</u>	<u>1,286</u>	<u>447</u>
Loss before benefit from income taxes	(21,227)	(45,170)	(82,743)	(96,484)
Benefit from income taxes	—	2,524	486	5,126
Net loss	(21,227)	(42,646)	(82,257)	(91,358)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	—	—	—	(644)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (21,227)</u>	<u>\$ (42,646)</u>	<u>\$ (82,257)</u>	<u>\$ (92,002)</u>
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.41)</u>	<u>\$ (0.97)</u>	<u>\$ (1.69)</u>	<u>\$ (5.13)</u>
Weighted average common shares outstanding—basic and diluted	<u>51,891,157</u>	<u>44,036,206</u>	<u>48,574,275</u>	<u>17,949,026</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

TRANSLATE BIO, INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE LOSS (UNAUDITED)
(In thousands)

	<u>Three Months Ended September 30,</u>		<u>Nine Months Ended September 30,</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Net loss	\$ (21,227)	\$ (42,646)	\$ (82,257)	\$ (91,358)
Other comprehensive income (loss):				
Unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities, net of tax of \$0	109	(76)	483	(156)
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (21,118)</u>	<u>\$ (42,722)</u>	<u>\$ (81,774)</u>	<u>\$ (91,514)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

TRANSLATE BIO, INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK
AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) (UNAUDITED)
(In thousands, except share amounts)

	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balances at December 31, 2018	—	\$ —	45,139,955	\$ 45	\$371,257	\$ (246,203)	\$ 196	\$ 125,295
Exercise of stock options	—	—	154,484	—	897	—	—	897
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	1,959	—	—	1,959
Unrealized gains on available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	—	—	—	155	155
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(33,198)	—	(33,198)
Balances at March 31, 2019	—	—	45,294,439	45	374,113	(279,401)	351	95,108
Issuance of common stock in connection with private placement, net of placement agent fees and offering costs	—	—	5,582,940	6	44,128	—	—	44,134
Issuance of common stock in connection with a former employee letter agreement (Note 9)	—	—	67,406	—	847	—	—	847
Forfeited restricted common stock	—	—	(1,334)	—	(1)	—	—	(1)
Exercise of stock options	—	—	66,917	—	519	—	—	519
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	2,703	—	—	2,703
Unrealized gains on available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	—	—	—	219	219
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(27,832)	—	(27,832)
Balances at June 30, 2019	—	—	51,010,368	51	422,309	(307,233)	570	115,697
Issuance of common stock in connection with public offering, net of underwriting discounts and commissions and offering costs	—	—	9,000,000	9	84,002	—	—	84,011
Forfeited restricted common stock	—	—	(449)	—	—	—	—	—
Exercise of stock options	—	—	10,806	—	84	—	—	84
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	2,899	—	—	2,899
Unrealized gains on available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	—	—	—	109	109
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(21,227)	—	(21,227)
Balances at September 30, 2019	—	\$ —	60,020,725	\$ 60	\$509,294	\$ (328,460)	\$ 679	\$ 181,573

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

TRANSLATE BIO, INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF REDEEMABLE CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK
AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) (UNAUDITED)
(In thousands, except share amounts)

	Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount				
Balances at December 31, 2017	142,288,292	\$ 192,896	9,582,791	\$ 10	\$ 55,204	\$ (148,808)	\$ 79	\$ (93,515)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	—	185	—	—	(185)	—	—	(185)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	1,383	—	—	1,383
Unrealized losses on available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	—	—	—	(79)	(79)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(21,209)	—	(21,209)
Balances at March 31, 2018	142,288,292	193,081	9,582,791	10	56,402	(170,017)	—	(113,605)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	—	459	—	—	(459)	—	—	(459)
Forfeited restricted common stock	—	—	(311)	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	2,875	—	—	2,875
Exercise of stock options	—	—	49,459	—	278	—	—	278
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(27,503)	—	(27,503)
Balances at June 30, 2018	142,288,292	193,540	9,631,939	10	59,096	(197,520)	—	(138,414)
Conversion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to common stock	(142,288,292)	(193,540)	25,612,109	26	193,514	—	—	193,540
Issuance of common stock in connection with IPO, net of commissions and offering costs	—	—	9,714,371	9	113,183	—	—	113,192
Issuance of common stock in full settlement of contingent consideration anti-dilution liability	—	—	183,619	—	2,387	—	—	2,387
Issuance of common stock due to the aggregation of fractional shares in connection with reverse stock split	—	—	52	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	1,434	—	—	1,434
Unrealized losses on available-for-sale securities	—	—	—	—	—	—	(76)	(76)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(42,646)	—	(42,646)
Balances at September 30, 2018	<u>—</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>45,142,090</u>	<u>\$ 45</u>	<u>\$ 369,614</u>	<u>\$ (240,166)</u>	<u>\$ (76)</u>	<u>\$ 129,417</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

TRANSLATE BIO, INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)
(In thousands)

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2019	2018
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (82,257)	\$ (91,358)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization expense	2,951	1,923
Stock-based compensation expense	8,408	5,693
Impairment of intangible asset	18,559	—
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(3,243)	39,589
Deferred income tax benefit	(486)	(5,126)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(4,785)	(1,602)
Right-of-use assets	357	—
Accounts payable	(1,740)	(1,593)
Accrued expenses	2,244	1,394
Deferred rent	—	429
Lease liability	(270)	—
Deferred revenue	(1,638)	44,762
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(61,900)</u>	<u>(5,889)</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchases of investments	(138,156)	(128,313)
Sales and maturities of investments	116,311	15,998
Purchases of property and equipment	(2,241)	(5,567)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(24,086)</u>	<u>(117,882)</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from public offering, net of underwriting discounts and commissions	84,600	—
Payments of public offering costs	(589)	—
Proceeds from private placement, net of placement agent fees	44,608	—
Payments of private placement offering costs	(477)	—
Proceeds from initial public offering of common stock, net of underwriting discounts and commissions	—	117,447
Payments of initial public offering costs	—	(4,089)
Proceeds from option exercises	1,500	278
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>129,642</u>	<u>113,636</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	43,656	(10,135)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	56,224	50,024
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	<u>\$ 99,880</u>	<u>\$ 39,889</u>
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 98,930	\$ 38,864
Restricted cash	950	1,025
Total cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	<u>\$ 99,880</u>	<u>\$ 39,889</u>
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:		
Purchases of property and equipment included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 2	\$ 363
Deferred offering costs included in accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ —	\$ 13
Issuance of common stock in connection with acquisition of MRT Program	\$ —	\$ 2,387
Issuance of common stock in connection with a former employee letter agreement (Note 9)	\$ 847	\$ —
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	\$ —	\$ 644

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

TRANSLATE BIO, INC.

**NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(UNAUDITED)**

1. Nature of the Business and Basis of Presentation

Translate Bio, Inc. (the “Company”) is a clinical-stage messenger RNA (“mRNA”) therapeutics company developing a new class of potentially transformative medicines to treat diseases caused by protein or gene dysfunction. Using its proprietary mRNA therapeutic platform (“MRT platform”), the Company creates mRNA that encodes functional proteins. The Company’s mRNA is delivered to the target cell where the cell’s own machinery recognizes it and translates it, restoring or augmenting protein function to treat or prevent disease. The Company is primarily focused on applying our MRT platform to treat pulmonary diseases caused by insufficient protein production or where production of proteins can modify disease.

The Company is developing MRT5005 for the treatment of cystic fibrosis (“CF”). The Company is conducting a Phase 1/2 clinical trial to evaluate the safety and tolerability of single and multiple-ascending doses of MRT5005. Percent predicted forced expiratory volume in one second (“ppFEV1”), which is a well-defined and accepted endpoint measuring lung function, is also being measured at pre-defined timepoints throughout the trial. In April 2019, the Company completed dosing of all patients in the single-ascending dose (“SAD”) portion of the Phase 1/2 clinical trial and on July 31, 2019, the Company reported interim data from the SAD portion of the clinical trial through one-month follow up post dosing. MRT5005 was generally well-tolerated at low and mid-dose levels with no serious adverse events reported at any dose level. Marked increases in ppFEV1 were observed after a single dose of MRT5005 in a number of patients, primarily at the mid-dose level. Based on the analysis of the interim results, the Company has amended the clinical trial protocol to include one additional SAD dose group and two additional dose groups in the ongoing multiple-ascending dose (“MAD”) portion of this trial. The Company began dosing patients in the MAD portion of the trial in early 2019. The Company expects to report data from the additional SAD dose group and the MAD portion of the clinical trial in 2020.

In September 2019, the Company announced its decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201, a liver targeted treatment for ornithine transcarbamylase (“OTC”) deficiency. The Company’s decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201 for OTC deficiency was based on data from recently completed preclinical studies which did not support the desired pharmacokinetic and safety profile for advancement of the program.

The Company is subject to risks common to early-stage companies in the biotechnology industry, including, but not limited to, development by competitors of new technological innovations, dependence on key personnel, protection of proprietary technology, compliance with government regulations and the ability to secure additional capital to fund operations. Product candidates currently under development will require significant additional research and development efforts, including preclinical and clinical testing and regulatory approval, prior to commercialization. These efforts require significant amounts of additional capital, adequate personnel and infrastructure and extensive compliance-reporting capabilities. Even if the Company’s product development efforts are successful, it is uncertain when, if ever, the Company will realize significant revenue from product sales.

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“GAAP”) and include the accounts of the Company and its two wholly owned subsidiaries, Translate Bio MA, Inc. and Translate Bio Securities Corporation, from their date of incorporation. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated balance sheet as of September 30, 2019, the unaudited condensed consolidated statements of operations and of comprehensive loss for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, the unaudited condensed consolidated statements of redeemable convertible preferred stock and stockholders’ equity (deficit) for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 and the unaudited condensed consolidated statements of cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 have been prepared by the Company pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) for interim financial statements. The accompanying balance sheet as of December 31, 2018 has been derived from the Company’s audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2018 previously filed with the SEC. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP have been condensed or omitted pursuant to rules and regulations. However, the Company believes that the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading. The accompanying unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company’s audited consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto for the year ended December 31, 2018 included in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K that was filed with the SEC on March 21, 2019.

[Table of Contents](#)

The accompanying unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial presentation has been prepared on the same basis as the audited annual consolidated financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which include only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of the Company's financial position as of September 30, 2019, the results of its operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, and its cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018. The financial data and other information disclosed in these notes related to the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 are also unaudited. The results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019 are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for the year ending December 31, 2019, any other interim periods, or any future year or period.

Acquisition of Shire's MRT Program

In December 2016, the Company entered into an asset purchase agreement (as amended in June 2018, the "Shire Agreement") with Shire Human Genetic Therapies, Inc. ("Shire"), a subsidiary of Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Ltd., pursuant to which Shire sold equipment to and assigned to the Company all of its rights to certain patent rights, permits, real property leases, contracts, regulatory documentation, books and records, and materials related to Shire's mRNA therapy platform (the "MRT Program"), including its cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator program.

Reverse Stock Split

On June 15, 2018, the Company effected a one-for-5.5555 reverse stock split of its issued and outstanding shares of common stock and a proportional adjustment to the existing conversion ratios for each series of the Company's redeemable convertible preferred stock (see Note 8). Accordingly, all share and per share amounts for all periods presented in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements and notes thereto have been adjusted retroactively, where applicable, to reflect this reverse stock split and the associated adjustment of the preferred stock conversion ratios.

Sales of Common Stock

On July 2, 2018, the Company closed its initial public offering of its common stock (the "IPO"). In the IPO, the Company issued and sold 9,714,371 shares of common stock, including the underwriters' over-allotment option, at a public offering price of \$13.00 per share, resulting in aggregate net proceeds of \$113.2 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses.

On May 3, 2019, the Company issued and sold 5,582,940 shares of its common stock in a private placement at a price per share of \$8.50, resulting in gross proceeds of \$47.5 million, before deducting placement agent fees of \$2.8 million and other offering expenses of \$0.6 million.

On July 3, 2019, the Company filed a universal shelf registration statement on Form S-3 with the SEC (the "2019 Shelf") to register for sale from time to time up to \$250.0 million of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants and/or units in one or more offerings, which became effective on July 19, 2019 (File No. 333-232543). On September 20, 2019, the Company issued and sold 9,000,000 shares of its common stock through a public offering under the 2019 Shelf at a price per share of \$10.00, resulting in gross proceeds of \$90.0 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$5.4 million and other offering expenses of \$0.6 million.

On July 3, 2019, the Company entered into an Open Market Sale AgreementSM (the "Sales Agreement") with Jefferies LLC ("Jefferies") under which the Company may issue and sell shares of common stock, from time to time, having an aggregate offering price of up to \$50.0 million. The Company has not sold any shares under the Sales Agreement as of November 4, 2019. Sales of common stock through Jefferies may be made by any method that is deemed an "at the market" offering as defined in Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Jefferies has agreed to use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices to sell the common stock based upon the Company's instructions. The Company is not obligated to make any sales of its common stock under the Sales Agreement. Any shares sold would be pursuant to the 2019 Shelf.

Sanofi Pasteur Collaboration and Licensing Agreement

In 2018, the Company entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Sanofi Pasteur Inc. ("Sanofi"), the vaccines global business unit of Sanofi S.A., to develop mRNA vaccines for up to five infectious disease pathogens (the "Sanofi Agreement"). Under the Sanofi Agreement, the Company and Sanofi are jointly conducting research and development activities to advance mRNA vaccines and mRNA vaccine platform development during a three-year research term, which may be extended by mutual agreement. Following the research term, the Company is obligated to manufacture clinical product for Sanofi, which the Company estimates may take up to eight years to complete.

[Table of Contents](#)

The Company is eligible to receive up to \$805.0 million in payments, including an upfront payment of \$45.0 million, which the Company received in 2018; certain development, regulatory and sales-related milestones across several vaccine targets; and option exercise fees if Sanofi exercises its option related to development of vaccines for additional pathogens. The Company is also eligible to receive reimbursable development costs and tiered royalty payments associated with worldwide sales of the developed vaccines, if any (see Note 3).

Going Concern

In accordance with Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2014-15, *Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity’s Ability to Continue as a Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40)*, the Company has evaluated whether there are conditions and events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the date that the consolidated financial statements are issued.

The Company’s financial statements have been prepared on the basis of continuity of operations, realization of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the ordinary course of business. Through September 30, 2019, the Company has funded its operations with proceeds from the sale of redeemable convertible preferred stock and the sale of bridge units, which ultimately converted into shares of the Company’s common stock, the proceeds from the IPO, the upfront payment received under the Sanofi Agreement, the proceeds from a private placement of the Company’s common stock and the proceeds from a public offering of the Company’s common stock. The Company has incurred recurring losses and cash outflows from operations since its inception, including net losses of \$82.3 million and \$91.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. In addition, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$328.5 million as of September 30, 2019. The Company expects to continue to generate operating losses for the foreseeable future.

As of November 6, 2019, the date of issuance of these unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements, the Company expects that its cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments of \$210.2 million as of September 30, 2019 will be sufficient to fund its operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the first half of 2021. The future viability of the Company beyond that point is dependent on the Company’s ability to raise additional capital to finance its operations.

Although the Company has been successful in raising capital in the past, there is no assurance that it will be successful in obtaining such additional financing on terms acceptable to the Company, if at all. The Company expects that its expenses will increase in connection with its ongoing business activities. As a result, the Company will need substantial additional funding to support its continuing operations and pursue its growth strategy. Until such time as the Company can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, it expects to finance its operations through the sale of equity, debt financings or other capital sources, including collaborations with other companies or other strategic transactions. The Company may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements or arrangements when needed on favorable terms, or at all. If the Company is unable to obtain funding, the Company will be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate some or all of its research and development programs, product portfolio expansion or commercialization efforts, which could adversely affect its business prospects, or the Company may be unable to continue operations.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

The significant accounting policies and estimates used in preparation of the consolidated financial statements are described in the Company’s audited financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018, and the notes thereto, which are included in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K. During the nine months ended September 30, 2019, there were no material changes to the Company’s significant accounting policies, except for the adoption of ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)* (“ASU 2016-02”), as described more fully under the heading “Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements”.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the “FASB”) issued ASU 2016-02, which requires lessees to recognize most leases on their balance sheet as a right-of-use (“ROU”) asset and a lease liability. The Company adopted ASU 2016-02 as of the required effective date of January 1, 2019 using the cumulative-effect adjustment on the effective date of the standard, with comparative periods presented in accordance with the previous guidance in Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) 840. Subsequent to the issuance of Topic 842, the FASB clarified the guidance through several ASUs; hereinafter the collection of lease guidance is referred to as “ASC 842”.

The Company elected the permitted practical expedients within ASC 842, which allowed the Company to not reassess previous accounting conclusions around whether arrangements are or contain leases, and carried forward both the historical classification of leases and the treatment of initial direct costs. In addition, the Company elected to exclude leases with an initial term of one year or less in the recognized ROU assets and lease liabilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

Adoption of the new standard resulted in the recording of ROU assets and related lease liabilities of approximately \$10.9 million and \$13.0 million, respectively, as of January 1, 2019. The standard did not materially impact the Company's consolidated net earnings and had no impact on cash flows. Refer to Note 12 for the additional disclosures required by ASC 842.

The Company determines if an arrangement is a lease at inception. For leases where the Company is the lessee, ROU assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent an obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. ROU assets and lease liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date based on the present value of lease payments over the lease term. As most of the Company's leases do not provide an implicit interest rate, the Company uses its incremental borrowing rate, which are the rates incurred to borrow on a collateralized basis over a term equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment, in determining the present value of lease payments. The lease terms used to calculate the ROU asset and related lease liability include options to extend or terminate the lease when it is reasonably certain that the Company will exercise that option. Lease expense for operating leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term as an operating expense. The Company has lease agreements which require payments for lease and non-lease components and has elected to account for these as a single lease component.

In July 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-11, *Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity (Topic 480), Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815) I. Accounting for Certain Financial Instruments with Down Round Features II. Replacement of the Indefinite Deferral for Mandatorily Redeemable Financial Instruments of Certain Nonpublic Entities and Certain Mandatorily Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests with a Scope Exception* ("ASU 2017-11"). Part I applies to entities that issue financial instruments, such as warrants, convertible debt or convertible preferred stock that contain down-round features. Part II replaces the indefinite deferral for certain mandatorily redeemable noncontrolling interests and mandatorily redeemable financial instruments of nonpublic entities contained within ASC Topic 480 with a scope exception and does not impact the accounting for these mandatorily redeemable instruments. The Company adopted ASU 2017-11 as of the required effective date for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2018, and its adoption had no impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, *Compensation-Stock Compensation (Topic 718)* ("ASU 2018-07"), which aligns the accounting for share-based payment awards issued to employees and non-employees. Under the new guidance, the existing employee guidance will apply to non-employee share-based transactions. The Company adopted ASU 2018-07 as of the required effective date on January 1, 2019. Upon adoption, the Company remeasured the fair value of a grant previously awarded to a non-employee which did not have a material impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In June 2016, the FASB issued guidance on the Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. The guidance requires that credit losses be reported using an expected losses model rather than the incurred losses model that is currently used, and establishes additional disclosures related to credit risks. For available-for-sale debt securities with unrealized losses, the standard now requires allowances to be recorded instead of reducing the amortized cost of the investment. This standard will be effective for the Company on January 1, 2020. The Company does not expect that the adoption of this new standard will have a material impact on its disclosures.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, *Intangibles—Goodwill and Other: Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment (Topic 350)* ("ASU 2017-04"), which provides for the elimination of Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. If impairment charges are recognized, the amount recorded will be the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value with certain limitations. ASU 2017-04 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. The Company does not expect that the adoption of this new standard will have a material impact on its disclosures.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*. This new standard modifies certain disclosure requirements on fair value measurements. This new standard will be effective on January 1, 2020. Early adoption, of the entire amendments or on the provisions that eliminate or modify the requirements, is permitted. The Company does not expect that the adoption of this new standard will have a material impact on its disclosures.

[Table of Contents](#)

In November 2018, the FASB issued ASUNo. 2018-18, *Collaborative Arrangements (Topic 808)* (“ASU 2018-18”). This update provides clarification on the interaction between *Revenue Recognition* (Topic 606) and *Collaborative Arrangements* (Topic 808) including the alignment of unit of account guidance between the two topics. This update is effective in fiscal years, including interim periods, beginning after December 15, 2020, and early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the potential impact that the adoption of ASU 2018-18 may have on its consolidated financial statements.

3. Sanofi Collaboration and License Agreement

In 2018, the Company entered into the Sanofi Agreement to develop mRNA vaccines and mRNA vaccine platform development for up to five infectious disease pathogens (the “Licensed Fields”).

Under the Sanofi Agreement, the Company and Sanofi have agreed to collaborate to perform certain research and development activities to advance mRNA vaccines and mRNA vaccine platform development during a three-year research term, which may be extended by mutual agreement. Following the research term, the Company is obligated to manufacture clinical product for Sanofi, which the Company estimates may take up to eight years to complete. The collaboration activities will be subject to a collaboration plan to be updated annually. Under the terms of the Sanofi Agreement, the Company received an upfront payment of \$45.0 million and is eligible for certain potential milestone and option payments, each as further described below. In addition, the Company is eligible to receive from Sanofi tiered royalty payments on worldwide net sales of mRNA vaccines.

Under the Sanofi Agreement, the Company and Sanofi created a governance structure, including committees and working groups, to manage the activities under the collaboration. If the Company and Sanofi do not mutually agree on certain decisions, Sanofi would be able to break a deadlock without the Company’s consent. The collaboration includes an estimated budget. Sanofi is responsible for paying reimbursable development costs, including the Company’s employee costs, out-of-pocket costs paid to third parties and manufacturing costs, up to a specified amount. Any reimbursable development costs are payable by Sanofi within 60 days of invoicing.

Under the terms of the Sanofi Agreement, the Company has granted to Sanofi exclusive, worldwide licenses under applicable patents, patent applications, know-how and materials, including those arising under the collaboration, to develop, commercialize and manufacture mRNA vaccines to prevent, treat or cure diseases, disorders or conditions in humans caused by any of three of the Licensed Fields. In addition, pursuant to the terms of the Sanofi Agreement and subject to certain limitations, Sanofi has options to add up to two additional infectious disease pathogens within the granted licenses to the Licensed Fields by exercising either option or both options during a specified option term and paying the Company a \$5.0 million fee per added pathogen. If, prior to the exercise of the options by Sanofi, the Company receives a bona fide third-party offer to acquire rights to the field to which an option relates, the Company must notify Sanofi of such offer, and if Sanofi does not exercise its option as to the applicable field, such field will no longer be subject to the option.

The Company and Sanofi retain the rights to perform their respective obligations and exercise their respective rights under the Sanofi Agreement, and Sanofi may grant sublicenses to affiliates or third parties. Sanofi has also granted the Company non-exclusive, sublicensable licenses under patent rights claiming certain improvements that Sanofi may make to the technology the Company has licensed to it or claiming certain technology arising from the collaboration and owned by Sanofi. The Company may exercise such licenses to develop, manufacture and commercialize products, other than products that use a vaccine to prevent, treat or cure a disease, disorder or condition in humans caused by an infectious disease pathogen. If the Company commercializes any product covered by such a Sanofi patent right, the Company would pay Sanofi a royalty of a low single-digit percentage. Sanofi may terminate these licenses to the Company if the Company materially breaches the terms of the license and the breach remains uncured for a specified period, which may be extended in certain circumstances.

Sanofi has sole responsibility for all commercialization activities for mRNA vaccines in the Licensed Fields and is obligated to bear all costs in connection with any such commercialization. The Company and Sanofi intend to enter into a supply agreement pursuant to which the Company would be responsible for manufacturing certain non-clinical and clinical mRNA vaccines and materials containing mRNA until the Company transfers such manufacturing capabilities to Sanofi. The Company would be entitled to receive payments for manufacturing mRNA vaccines under the supply agreement.

The Sanofi Agreement provides that the Company is eligible to receive aggregate potential payments of up to \$805.0 million from Sanofi, which includes an upfront payment, potential milestone payments and potential option exercise payments. In 2018, Sanofi paid the Company a \$45.0 million upfront payment in respect of the licenses and options granted to Sanofi. Sanofi will also pay the Company \$5.0 million with respect to each additional Licensed Field for which it exercises an option. Sanofi has also agreed to pay the Company milestone payments upon the achievement of specified development, regulatory and commercialization milestones. In particular, the Company is entitled to receive development and regulatory milestone payments of up to \$63.0 million per Licensed Field and sales milestone payments of up to \$85.0 million per Licensed Field. In addition, the Company is entitled to receive a \$10.0 million milestone payment from Sanofi following completion of the technology and process transfer.

[Table of Contents](#)

Sanofi has agreed to pay the Company a tiered royalty on worldwide net sales of all mRNA vaccines within each Licensed Field ranging from a high single-digit percentage to a low teens percentage, depending on quarterly net sales by Sanofi, its affiliates and its sublicensees. The royalty paid to the Company can be reduced with respect to a product once the relevant licensed patent rights expire or if additional licensed technology is required, but the royalty payments generally may not fall below the Company's royalty obligations to third parties plus a royalty of a low single-digit percentage. Royalty payments under the Sanofi Agreement are payable on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis beginning on the launch of the product in the country until the later of the expiration of the last valid claim covering such product or 10 years after the launch of such product in such country.

The Sanofi Agreement provides that it will remain in effect until terminated in accordance with its terms. Either the Company or Sanofi may terminate the Sanofi Agreement in its entirety if the other party is subject to certain insolvency proceedings. Either party may terminate the Sanofi Agreement in its entirety or with respect to a particular Licensed Field, country or product if the other party materially breaches the Sanofi Agreement and the breach remains uncured for a specified period, which may be extended in certain circumstances. Sanofi may also terminate the Sanofi Agreement in its entirety or with respect to a particular Licensed Field, country or product for safety reasons or for convenience, in each case after a specified notice period. After termination of the Sanofi Agreement, Sanofi may continue to manufacture and commercialize the terminated products for a specified period of time, subject to Sanofi's payment obligations.

Accounting Under ASC 606

In determining the appropriate amount of revenue to be recognized under ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASC 606"), the Company performed the following steps: (i) identified the promised goods or services in the contract; (ii) determined whether the promised goods or services are performance obligations including whether they are distinct in the context of the contract; (iii) measurement of the transaction price, including the constraint on variable consideration; (iv) allocation of the transaction price to the performance obligations; and (v) recognition of revenue when (or as) the Company satisfies each performance obligation.

The Company identified the following promised goods or services contained in the Sanofi Agreement: (i) the license it conveyed to Sanofi with respect to the Licensed Fields, (ii) the licensed know-how to be conveyed to Sanofi with respect to the Licensed Fields, (iii) its obligation to perform research and development on the Licensed Fields, (iv) its obligation to transfer licensed materials to Sanofi, (v) its obligation to manufacture and supply certain non-clinical and clinical mRNA vaccines and materials containing mRNA until the Company transfers such manufacturing capabilities to Sanofi; and (vi) the technology and process transfer. The Company assessed whether each of these promised goods or services are distinct performance obligations on their own or if they need to be combined with other promises to create a bundle that is a distinct performance obligation. The Company determined that the promised goods and services do not have standalone value and are highly interrelated. Accordingly, the promised goods and services represent one performance obligation. Sanofi's right to exercise options for up to two additional infectious disease pathogens within the granted licenses to the Licensed Fields are accounted for separately as they do not represent material rights, based on the criteria of ASC 606. Upon the exercise of any option by Sanofi, the contract promises associated with an option target would use a separate proportional performance model for purposes of revenue recognition under ASC 606. There was no significant financing component or non-cash consideration included in the Sanofi Agreement.

Under ASC 606, at the end of each reporting period, the Company re-evaluates the probability that the consideration associated with each milestone or reimbursement will not be subject to a significant reversal in the cumulative amount of revenue recognized, and, if necessary, adjusts the estimate of the overall transaction price. During the three months ended March 31, 2019, the Company reduced the overall transaction price by \$10.0 million. The transaction price includes the upfront, non-refundable payment of \$45.0 million for the transfer of the combined license, supply and development obligations under the Sanofi Agreement, an estimated \$32.6 million in reimbursable employee costs, an estimated \$54.5 million in reimbursable development costs including out-of-pocket costs paid to third parties and manufacturing costs and an estimated \$19.0 million in milestone payments.

Under ASC 606, the Company recognized revenue using the cost-to-cost input method, which it believes best depicts the transfer of control to the customer. Under the cost-to-cost input method, the extent of progress towards completion is measured based on the ratio of actual costs incurred to the total estimated costs expected upon satisfying the identified performance obligation. Under this method, revenue is recorded as a percentage of the estimated transaction price based on the extent of progress towards completion. The estimate of the Company's measure of progress and estimate of variable consideration to be included in the transaction price will be updated at each reporting date as a change in estimate. The amount related to the unsatisfied portion will be recognized as that portion is satisfied over time.

Table of Contents

The following table summarizes the Company's collaboration revenue (in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2019	2018	2019	2018
Collaboration revenue	\$ 1,266	\$ 238	\$ 3,914	\$ 238

The following table presents the balance of the Company's contract liabilities (in thousands):

	September 30, 2019	December 31, 2018
Contract liabilities		
Deferred revenue	\$ 42,649	\$ 44,413

The Company considers the total consideration expected to be earned in the next 12 months for services to be performed as short-term deferred revenue, and consideration that is expected to be earned subsequent to 12 months from the balance sheet date as long-term deferred revenue. The Company expects to complete its obligations and recognize all net revenues from the collaboration over eight years. Revenue recognized from contract liabilities was \$1.8 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2019.

Included in prepaid expenses and other current assets on the condensed consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 were \$0.7 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, of short-term receivables from Sanofi for reimbursable development costs.

4. Intangible Assets and Goodwill

Intangible Assets, Net

The acquisition of Shire's MRT Program was accounted for in accordance with the acquisition method of accounting for business combinations. The total purchase consideration transferred was allocated to the tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired based on their estimated fair values. The tables below present the Company's definite-lived intangible assets that are subject to amortization and indefinite-lived intangible assets:

	Estimated Life	September 30, 2019			Net Carrying Amount
		Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Impairment Charge	
(In thousands)					
Definite-lived intangible assets:					
MRT	8 years	\$ 45,992	\$ (1,588)	\$ —	\$ 44,404
Indefinite-lived intangible assets:					
IPR&D - CF	Indefinite	42,291	—	—	42,291
IPR&D - OTC	Indefinite	18,559	—	(18,559)	—
Total intangible assets, net		\$ 106,842	\$ (1,588)	\$ (18,559)	\$ 86,695
(In thousands)					
	Estimated Life	December 31, 2018			Net Carrying Amount
		Gross Carrying Amount	Accumulated Amortization	Impairment Charge	
(In thousands)					
Definite-lived intangible assets:					
MRT	8 years	\$ 45,992	\$ (397)	\$ —	\$ 45,595
Indefinite-lived intangible assets:					
IPR&D - CF	Indefinite	42,291	—	—	42,291
IPR&D - OTC	Indefinite	18,559	—	—	18,559
Total intangible assets, net		\$ 106,842	\$ (397)	\$ —	\$ 106,445

Table of Contents

Identifiable intangible assets acquired in the acquisition of Shire's MRT Program consisted of in-process research and development ("IPR&D"), which included ongoing projects that could further the Company's preclinical and clinical development activities related to CF, OTC deficiency and other potential rare diseases. As of the date of acquisition, the IPR&D was determined to be indefinite-lived.

Upon commencement of the Sanofi Agreement, the IPR&D - MRT intangible asset was reclassified from indefinite-lived to definite-lived intangible assets and the Company began amortization of this intangible asset. Amortization will be recorded over an estimated eight-year period based on an economic consumption model. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019, the Company recorded amortization expense of \$0.4 million and \$1.2 million, respectively, related to the definite-lived MRT intangible asset. The estimated aggregate amortization expense for each of the five succeeding fiscal years is \$3.6 million, \$9.0 million, \$9.9 million, \$4.2 million, and \$2.3 million for the years ending December 31, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022 and 2023, respectively.

Indefinite-lived IPR&D is not subject to amortization, but is tested annually for impairment or more frequently if there are indicators of impairment. The Company tests its indefinite-lived IPR&D annually for impairment on October 1st. The Company determined that the discontinuation of the development of MRT5201 was an indicator of impairment and as a result, retested the indefinite-lived IPR&D related to the OTC deficiency program for impairment. The Company will not be investing any additional funds to this program and has reallocated all resources previously dedicated to the OTC deficiency program to other programs within the Company. The Company determined that there was no residual value to the indefinite-lived IPR&D related to the OTC deficiency program and, as a result, the Company recorded an impairment charge of \$18.6 million in the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019, representing the entire value of the indefinite-lived IPR&D related to the OTC deficiency program. Additionally, the Company removed the contingent consideration liability related to this program as of September 30, 2019 (see Note 5). As a result of the termination of the planned Phase 1/2 clinical trial for MRT5201 in patients with OTC deficiency, the Company has recorded \$0.8 million in short-term receivables, which is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets on the condensed consolidated balance sheet as of September 30, 2019, related to refundable advance payments for this program with one of the Company's contract research organizations. The research and development expenses related to non-refundable advance payments and wind down costs for this program with the Company's contract research organizations were immaterial for the three months ended September 30, 2019. As of September 30, 2019, the Company had \$0.3 million included in accrued expenses for incurred costs related to the OTC deficiency program, which is expected to be paid by the end of the first quarter of 2020.

Goodwill

The excess of the fair value of the consideration transferred over the fair value of identifiable assets acquired in the acquisition of Shire's MRT Program was allocated to goodwill in the amount of \$21.4 million. There have been no changes to the carrying amount of goodwill during the nine months ended September 30, 2019. Goodwill is not subject to amortization, but is tested annually for impairment or more frequently if there are indicators of impairment. The Company tests its goodwill annually for impairment on October 1st.

5. Fair Value of Financial Assets and Liabilities

The following tables present information about the Company's financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis (in thousands):

	Fair Value Measurements as of September 30, 2019 Using:			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets:				
Money market funds	\$ —	\$ 48,872	\$ —	\$ 48,872
U.S. government agency bonds	—	111,233	—	111,233
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$160,105</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$160,105</u>
Liabilities:				
Contingent consideration	\$ —	\$ —	\$100,399	\$100,399
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$100,399</u>	<u>\$100,399</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

	Fair Value Measurements as of December 31, 2018 Using:			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets:				
Money market funds	\$ —	\$ 23,318	\$ —	\$ 23,318
U.S. government agency bonds	—	88,904	—	88,904
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$112,222</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$112,222</u>
Liabilities:				
Contingent consideration	\$ —	\$ —	\$103,642	\$103,642
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$103,642</u>	<u>\$103,642</u>

During the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and the year ended December 31, 2018, there were no transfers between Level 1, Level 2 and Level 3.

Cash equivalents as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 consisted of money market funds totaling \$48.9 million and \$23.3 million, respectively. The money market funds were valued using inputs observable in active markets for similar securities, which represent a Level 2 measurement in the fair value hierarchy. The Company's short-term investments as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018 consisted of U.S. government agency bonds and were classified as available-for-sale securities. The U.S. government agency bonds were valued using inputs observable in active markets for similar securities, which represent a Level 2 measurement in the fair value hierarchy. As of September 30, 2019, the Company's short-term investments had an amortized cost of \$110.5 million, an unrealized gain of \$0.7 million and a fair value of \$111.2 million. All of these securities have a maturity of one year or less.

Valuation of Contingent Consideration

The contingent consideration liability related to the acquisition of Shire's MRT Program in 2016 was classified as Level 3 measurement within the fair value hierarchy. The Company may be required to pay future consideration to Shire contingent upon the achievement of potential future milestones and earnout payments.

The fair value of the liability to make potential future milestone and earnout payments was estimated by the Company at each reporting date based, in part, on the results of a third-party valuation using a discounted cash flow analysis based on various assumptions, including the probability of achieving specified events, discount rates, and the period of time until earnout payments are payable and the conditions triggering the milestone payments are met. The actual settlement of contingent consideration could differ from current estimates based on the actual occurrence of these specified events.

The following table presents the unobservable inputs and fair value of the components of the contingent consideration (dollar amounts in thousands):

	Unobservable Inputs at September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018	Fair Value at	
		September 30, 2019	December 31, 2018
	Projected Year of Payment		
Earnout payments	2026 - 2039	\$ 93,078	\$ 94,999
Milestone payments	2026 - 2030	7,321	8,643
		<u>\$ 100,399</u>	<u>\$ 103,642</u>

The discount rate used in the third-party valuation was 13.5% and 14.5% as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively.

The following table presents a roll-forward of the total acquisition-related contingent consideration liability (in thousands):

	Fair Value
Balance as of December 31, 2018	\$103,642
Discontinuation of MRT5201	(23,174)
Increase in fair value of contingent consideration	19,931
Balance as of September 30, 2019	<u>\$100,399</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

The net decrease in the fair value of contingent consideration during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 was primarily due to a decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201 in September 2019, which resulted in the removal of the \$23.2 million in contingent consideration liability related to this program as of September 30, 2019. The decrease was partially offset by an increase in the fair value of contingent consideration due to the continued progress of MRT5005, the time value of money due to the passage of time and a decrease in the discount rate.

6. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2019	December 31, 2018
Laboratory equipment	\$ 8,788	\$ 7,012
Computer equipment	780	686
Office equipment	883	836
Leasehold improvements	5,634	5,635
Construction in progress	1,237	959
	17,322	15,128
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(6,642)	(4,883)
	<u>\$ 10,680</u>	<u>\$ 10,245</u>

Depreciation and amortization expense related to property and equipment was \$0.6 million, \$0.5 million, \$1.8 million and \$1.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 and the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

7. Accrued Expenses

Accrued expenses consisted of the following (in thousands):

	September 30, 2019	December 31, 2018
Accrued external research and development expenses	\$ 4,221	\$ 1,901
Accrued employee compensation and benefits	3,283	2,933
Accrued consultant and professional fees	1,263	977
Other	—	736
	<u>\$ 8,767</u>	<u>\$ 6,547</u>

8. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had 142,288,292 shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock issued and outstanding which were redeemable and convertible by the holders under specified conditions. The redeemable convertible preferred stock was classified outside of stockholders' equity (deficit) because the shares contained redemption features that were not solely within the control of the Company.

Upon the closing of the Company's IPO on July 2, 2018, all then-outstanding shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock converted into an aggregate of 25,612,109 shares of common stock according to their terms. As of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, there were no shares of redeemable convertible preferred stock authorized, issued or outstanding.

9. Incentive Stock Options and Restricted Stock

2018 Equity Incentive Plan

On March 7, 2018, the Company's board of directors, subject to stockholder approval, adopted, and on June 15, 2018, its stockholders approved, the 2018 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2018 Plan"), which became effective on June 27, 2018. The 2018 Plan provides for the grant of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units and other stock-based awards.

[Table of Contents](#)

The number of shares initially reserved for issuance under the 2018 Plan is the sum of 2,512,187, plus the number of shares (up to 1,013,167 shares) equal to the sum of (i) the number of shares remaining available for issuance under the 2016 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended (the “2016 Plan”), upon the effectiveness of the 2018 Plan, which was 360,514 shares, and (ii) the number of shares of common stock subject to outstanding awards under the 2016 Plan that expire, terminate or are otherwise surrendered, canceled, forfeited or repurchased by the Company at their original issuance price pursuant to a contractual repurchase right. The number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the 2018 Plan will automatically increase on the first day of each fiscal year, beginning with the fiscal year ending December 31, 2019 and continuing for each fiscal year until, and including, the fiscal year ending December 31, 2028, by an amount equal to the lowest of (i) 3,349,582 shares, (ii) 4% of the outstanding shares of common stock on such date and (iii) an amount determined by the Company’s board of directors. Accordingly, on January 1, 2019, the number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the 2018 Plan increased by 1,805,598 shares of common stock and through September 30, 2019, a total of 142,262 shares issued under the 2016 plan have been cancelled for a total of 4,820,561 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under this plan as of September 30, 2019. The shares of common stock underlying any awards that are forfeited, canceled, held back upon exercise or settlement of an award to satisfy the exercise price or tax withholding, repurchased or are otherwise terminated by the Company under the 2018 Plan will be added back to the shares of common stock available for issuance under the 2018 Plan.

The 2018 Plan is administered by the board of directors. The exercise prices, vesting periods and other restrictions are determined at the discretion of the board of directors, except that the exercise price per share of options may not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant. Stock options awarded under the 2018 Plan expire 10 years after the grant date, unless the board of directors sets a shorter term. Awards granted to employees, officers, members of the board of directors and consultants typically vest over a period of one to four years.

Typically, unvested stock options are forfeited upon the recipient ceasing to provide services to the Company.

2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

On March 7, 2018, the Company’s board of directors, subject to stockholder approval, adopted, and on June 15, 2018, its stockholders approved the 2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the “2018 ESPP”), which became effective on June 27, 2018. A total of 418,697 shares of common stock were initially reserved for issuance under this plan. The number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the 2018 ESPP will automatically increase on the first day of each fiscal year, beginning with the fiscal year commencing on January 1, 2019 and continuing for each fiscal year until, and including, the fiscal year commencing on January 1, 2029, by an amount equal to the lowest of (i) 837,395 shares, (ii) 1% of the outstanding shares of common stock on such date and (iii) an amount determined by the Company’s board of directors. Accordingly, on January 1, 2019, the number of shares of common stock that may be issued under the 2018 ESPP increased by 451,399 shares for a total of 870,096 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under this plan.

As of September 30, 2019, no shares had been issued under the 2018 ESPP.

2016 Stock Incentive Plan

The 2016 Plan provides for the grant of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock and restricted stock units. Shares that are expired, terminated, surrendered or canceled under the 2016 Plan without having been exercised will be available for future grants of awards under the 2018 Plan. In addition, shares of common stock that are tendered to the Company by a participant to exercise an award are added to the number of shares of common stock available for the grant of awards under the 2018 Plan.

The 2016 Plan is administered by the board of directors. The exercise prices, vesting periods and other restrictions were determined at the discretion of the board of directors, except that the exercise price per share of options could not be less than 100% of the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant. Stock options awarded under the 2016 Plan expire 10 years after the grant date, unless the board of directors set a shorter term. Stock options and restricted stock granted to employees, officers, members of the board of directors and consultants typically vest over a four-year period.

Upon the effectiveness of the 2018 Plan on June 27, 2018, no further awards will be made under the 2016 Plan, but awards outstanding under the 2016 Plan will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

[Table of Contents](#)

Stock Options

The following table summarizes the Company's stock option activity since December 31, 2018 (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (in years)	Intrinsic Value
Outstanding as of December 31, 2018	6,236,006	\$ 7.78	8.74	\$ 1,104
Granted	2,723,200	\$ 8.52		
Exercised	(232,207)	\$ 6.47		
Forfeited	(158,493)	\$ 8.02		
Outstanding as of September 30, 2019	<u>8,568,506</u>	\$ 8.04	8.67	\$16,352
Exercisable as of September 30, 2019	3,071,842	\$ 7.65	8.21	\$ 6,970
Vested and expected to vest as of September 30, 2019	8,568,506	\$ 8.04	8.67	\$16,352
Exercisable as of December 31, 2018	1,827,004	\$ 7.16	7.95	\$ 632
Vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2018	6,236,006	\$ 7.78	8.74	\$ 1,104

The aggregate intrinsic value of options is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the options and the fair value of the Company's common stock for those options that had exercise prices lower than the fair value of the Company's common stock. The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options exercised during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 was \$0.6 million and \$0.2 million, respectively.

The weighted average grant-date fair value per share of stock options granted was \$5.58 and \$5.97 during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Stock Option Valuation

The fair value of stock option grants is estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Company historically has been a private company and lacks company-specific historical and implied volatility information. Therefore, it estimates its expected stock volatility based on the historical volatility of a publicly traded set of peer companies and expects to continue to do so until such time as it has adequate historical data regarding the volatility of its own traded stock price. For options with service-based vesting conditions, the expected term of the Company's stock options has been determined utilizing the "simplified" method for awards that qualify as "plain-vanilla" options. The expected term of stock options granted to non-employees is equal to the contractual term of the option award. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award. Expected dividend yield is based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends and does not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

The following table presents, on a weighted average basis, the assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option-pricing model to determine the grant-date fair value of stock options granted to employees and directors:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2019	2018
Risk-free interest rate	2.39%	2.81%
Expected term (in years)	6.0	6.0
Expected volatility	73.1%	75.6%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%

[Table of Contents](#)**Restricted Common Stock**

The following table summarizes the Company's restricted stock activity since December 31, 2018:

	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>Weighted Average Grant-Date Fair Value</u>
Unvested restricted common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2018	219,148	\$ 1.27
Forfeited restricted common stock	(1,783)	\$ 1.28
Vested restricted common stock	<u>(144,688)</u>	<u>\$ 1.27</u>
Unvested restricted common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2019	<u>72,677</u>	\$ 1.28

Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation expense was classified in the condensed consolidated statements of operations as follows (in thousands):

	<u>Three Months Ended September 30,</u>		<u>Nine Months Ended September 30,</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
Research and development expenses	\$ 1,301	\$ 639	\$ 3,454	\$ 3,092
General and administrative expenses	1,598	796	4,954	2,601
	<u>\$ 2,899</u>	<u>\$ 1,435</u>	<u>\$ 8,408</u>	<u>\$ 5,693</u>

Included in general and administrative stock-based compensation expense during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 is \$0.8 million related to the issuance of 67,406 shares of common stock in connection with a former employee letter agreement.

As of September 30, 2019, total unrecognized compensation cost related to the unvested stock-based awards was \$26.7 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.57 years.

10. Income Taxes

The Company recognized an income tax benefit of \$0 and \$2.5 million during the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company recognized an income tax benefit of \$0.5 million and \$5.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The income tax benefits recognized during the three months ended September 30, 2018 and nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 resulted from a reduction in the deferred tax liabilities recorded as part of the Company's acquisition of the MRT Program as well as deferred tax assets recorded for net operating losses generated that have an unlimited carryforward period. Net operating losses generated in 2018 and years thereafter can be carried forward indefinitely. The reduction in the deferred tax liabilities during the three months ended September 30, 2018 and nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 resulted from an increase in the tax basis of the indefinite-lived IPR&D recorded in the acquisition.

[Table of Contents](#)

11. Net Loss per Share

Net Loss per Share

Basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders was calculated as follows (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2019	2018	2019	2018
Numerator:				
Net loss	\$ (21,227)	\$ (42,646)	\$ (82,257)	\$ (91,358)
Accretion of redeemable convertible preferred stock to redemption value	—	—	—	(644)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	<u>\$ (21,227)</u>	<u>\$ (42,646)</u>	<u>\$ (82,257)</u>	<u>\$ (92,002)</u>
Denominator:				
Weighted average common shares outstanding— basic and diluted	<u>51,891,157</u>	<u>44,036,206</u>	<u>48,574,275</u>	<u>17,949,026</u>
Net loss per share attributable to common stockholders—basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.41)</u>	<u>\$ (0.97)</u>	<u>\$ (1.69)</u>	<u>\$ (5.13)</u>

The Company excluded 99,468 shares and 333,473 shares of restricted common stock, presented on a weighted average basis, from the calculations of basic net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, because those shares had not vested. The Company excluded 147,842 shares and 411,644 shares of restricted common stock, presented on a weighted average basis, from the calculations of basic net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, because those shares had not vested.

The Company's potentially dilutive securities, which include stock options and unvested restricted common stock, have been excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders as the effect would be to reduce the net loss per share. Therefore, the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding used to calculate both basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders is the same.

The Company excluded the following potential shares of common stock, presented based on amounts outstanding at each period end, from the computation of diluted net loss per share attributable to common stockholders for the periods indicated because including them would have had an anti-dilutive effect:

	September 30,	
	2019	2018
Options to purchase common stock	8,568,506	6,241,584
Unvested restricted common stock	72,677	290,267
	<u>8,641,183</u>	<u>6,531,851</u>

12. Leases

The Company is a lessee under two operating leases comprising a commercial real estate lease and an equipment lease.

Real Estate Lease

In June 2017, the Company entered into an operating lease for office and laboratory space at its headquarters in Lexington, Massachusetts. The Company occupies approximately 59,000 square feet of space under a 10-year lease agreement expiring in April 2028. The Company occupied this property in March 2018. Monthly lease payments include base rent charges of \$0.2 million, which are subject to a 3% annual increase each year. In June 2017, in connection with this lease agreement, the Company issued a letter of credit collateralized by cash deposits of \$1.0 million, which are classified as restricted cash on the consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

Equipment Lease

In March 2018, the Company entered into an operating lease for communications equipment for use at its office and laboratory space in Lexington, Massachusetts. The term of the lease is five years, expiring in March 2023.

The Company excludes leases with an initial term of one year or less in the recognized ROU assets and lease liabilities. The Company recognizes lease expense for these leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term. For lease agreements entered into or reassessed after the adoption of ASC 842, lease and non-lease components are combined into a single lease component. The Company's leases have remaining lease terms of up to nine years, excluding two five-year options to extend the real estate lease after the expiration of the initial term. The Company believes the real estate lease for office and laboratory spaces will be sufficient to meet its needs for the foreseeable future and that suitable additional space will be available as and when needed.

The components of lease cost were as follows (dollar amounts in thousands):

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2019	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019
Lease cost		
Operating lease cost	\$ 673	\$ 2,019
Short-term lease cost	—	—
Total lease cost	\$ 673	\$ 2,019
Other information		
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 650	\$ 1,933
Operating lease liabilities arising from obtaining right-of-use assets	\$ —	\$ —
Weighted-average remaining lease term	8 years	8 years
Weighted-average discount rate	17.5%	17.5%

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018, the company recorded rent expense of \$0.7 million and \$2.4 million, respectively.

As of September 30, 2019, maturities of operating lease liabilities are as follows (in thousands):

	September 30, 2019
2019	\$ 650
2020	2,659
2021	2,737
2022	2,818
2023	2,860
2024 and thereafter	13,097
Total future minimum lease payments	24,821
Less: imputed interest	(12,102)
Present value of lease liabilities	\$ 12,719

As of December 31, 2018, minimum rental commitments under the real estate lease was as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018
2019	\$ 2,534
2020	2,610
2021	2,688
2022	2,769
2023	2,852
2024 and thereafter	13,096
Total future minimum lease payments	\$ 26,549

[Table of Contents](#)

As most of the Company's leases do not provide an implicit rate, the Company uses its incremental borrowing rate which are the rates incurred to borrow on a collateralized basis over a term equal to the lease payments in a similar economic environment in determining the present value of lease payments. The Company used the incremental borrowing rate on January 1, 2019 for operating leases that commenced prior to that date.

Suite Retention and Development Agreement

In September 2019, the Company entered into a suite retention and development agreement with Albany Molecular Research, Inc. ("AMRI") under which a series of cleanroom suites will be built at AMRI's manufacturing facility ("AMRI Agreement") in accordance with the Company's objectives. The Company will have exclusive use of the space once the build-out is completed and a certificate of occupancy is obtained. The build-out is expected to be completed by the end of the second quarter of 2020. The AMRI Agreement shall continue for five years after the build-out is completed, and the Company has the right to extend for an additional three years. Under the AMRI Agreement, the Company agreed to provide \$6.0 million to finance the costs of the build-out ("Build-Out Costs"). In the event the Build-Out Costs exceed \$6.0 million, the Company and AMRI will share average costs equally, up to \$11.0 million. The Company will be responsible for any Build-Out Costs exceeding \$11.0 million. The Company has paid \$2.5 million towards the Build-Out Costs, which is included in other long-term assets in the condensed consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2019, and paid \$1.0 million for certain initial deliverables, which is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets in the condensed consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2019. Beginning with the month following the build-out completion, the Company will pay monthly fees of \$1.0 million, which are subject to a 3% increase on January 1 of each calendar year following the first anniversary of the build-out completion. The Company has determined this is a lease under ASC 842. As of September 30, 2019, the Company has determined that it does not have control of the space, as defined in ASC 842, during the build-out and as such, this lease was not included in the ROU asset or lease liabilities on the Company's condensed consolidated balance sheet.

13. Commitments and Contingencies

Research, Supply and License Agreements

Roche Master Supply Agreement

The Company is a party to a master supply agreement with Roche Diagnostics Corporation ("Roche") pursuant to which Roche will custom manufacture certain products for the Company. The agreement requires the Company to purchase from Roche specified manufactured products and the related raw materials in an amount equal to the greater of (i) quantities of raw materials in the Company's annual forecast to be purchased or (ii) 80% of the Company's demand for products as the same or similar type (the "Purchase Commitment"). In June 2017, the Company exercised its option under the agreement to extend the agreement through December 31, 2024. In September 2018, the Company and Roche amended the agreement to remove and replace the Purchase Commitment for certain manufactured products and related raw materials supplied by Roche. The agreement, as amended, specifies a minimum purchase requirement for certain custom manufactured products. As of September 30, 2019, the Company's purchase commitments under the agreement totaled \$18.6 million, with \$4.2 million committed as payments for the remainder of 2019, \$0.5 million committed as payments in 2020 and \$3.5 million committed as payments each year from 2021 to 2024. Research and development expenses related to this agreement totaled \$1.8 million and \$0.8 million during the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and \$5.4 million and \$2.5 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

MIT Research Agreements

In September 2019, the Company entered into a research agreement with the Massachusetts Institute of Technology ("MIT") pursuant to which the Company is obligated to reimburse MIT up to \$4.1 million for specified direct and indirect costs to be incurred from January 2020 through December 2022 for specified research activities conducted for the Company (the "2019 MIT Agreement"). As of September 30, 2019, the Company had not made any payments to MIT towards the total committed amount. There were no research and development expenses related to this agreement during the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019. As of September 30, 2019, there were no amounts payable by the Company under the agreement. The 2019 MIT Agreement expires in December 2022 and may be extended thereafter by mutual agreement of the parties.

In November 2016, the Company entered into a research agreement with MIT pursuant to which the Company was obligated to reimburse MIT in an amount up to \$3.1 million for specified direct and indirect costs incurred through October 2019 in specified research activities conducted for the Company (the "2016 MIT Agreement"). As of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, the

[Table of Contents](#)

Company had paid MIT \$3.1 million and \$2.5 million, respectively, of the total committed amount. Research and development expenses related to this agreement totaled \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million during the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and \$0.7 million and \$0.9 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. As of September 30, 2019, there were no amounts payable by the Company under the agreement. As amended, the 2016 MIT Agreement expired in October 2019.

MIT Exclusive Patent License Agreement

The Company is a party to an exclusive patent license agreement with MIT pursuant to which the Company received an exclusive license under the licensed patent rights to develop, manufacture and commercialize any product containing both (i) any RNA sequences, including mRNA, that encode a protein or peptide suitable for human therapeutic use which may include operably linked non-coding sequences that facilitate translation of the coding portion of such RNA sequence, but such non-coding sequences do not include nucleic acids that function through an RNA interface mechanism or transcriptional activation mechanism (the “coding RNA component”), and (ii) products covered by the licensed patent rights (the “lipid products”). A product containing both a coding RNA component and a lipid product is referred to as a “licensed product.” Under the licensed patent rights, the Company is permitted to develop, manufacture and commercialize the licensed products for the delivery of coding RNA components to treat disease in humans.

The Company has the right to grant sublicenses under this license. The patent rights licensed to the Company by MIT include claims that cover the Company’s customized lipid-based nanoparticles used for delivery of coding RNA components in its MRT platform and MRT5201.

Under the license agreement, the Company is obligated to make annual license maintenance payments to MIT, payable on January 1 of each calendar year, of up to \$0.2 million, which may be credited against royalties subsequently due on net sales of licensed products earned in the same calendar year. The Company paid no annual license maintenance fees to MIT during each of the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 and paid \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

The Company is also obligated to make milestone payments to MIT aggregating up to \$1.375 million upon the achievement of specified clinical and regulatory milestones with respect to each licensed product and \$1.250 million upon the Company’s first commercial sale of each licensed product, and to pay royalties of a low single-digit percentage to MIT based on the Company’s, and any of its affiliates’ and sublicensees’, net sales of licensed products. The royalties are payable on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, and may be reduced in specified circumstances. The Company’s obligation to make royalty payments extends with respect to a licensed product in a country until the expiration of the last-to-expire patent or patent application licensed from MIT covering the licensed product in the country. In addition, the Company is obligated to pay MIT a low double-digit percentage of the portion of income from sublicensees that the Company ascribes to the MIT-licensed patents, excluding royalties on net sales and research support payments. Pursuant to such provision, the Company agreed to pay \$0.7 million to MIT as MIT’s share of sublicense income with respect to the upfront payment received under the Sanofi Agreement. The amounts that the Company may owe to MIT will depend upon the relative value of the patents the Company licensed from MIT and sublicensed to Sanofi as compared to the other rights that the Company licensed to Sanofi. The determination of the relative value of such rights is subject to a process described in the Company’s license agreement with MIT (see Note 3).

The agreement obligates the Company to use commercially reasonable efforts and expend a minimum amount of resources each year to develop licensed products in accordance with a development plan, and a development milestone timetable specified in the agreement; to use commercially reasonable efforts to commercialize licensed products; and upon commercialization, to make the licensed products reasonably available to the public.

MIT has the right to terminate the agreement if the Company fails to pay amounts when due or otherwise materially breaches the agreement and fails to cure such nonpayment or breach within specified cure periods or in the event the Company ceases to carry on its business related to the agreement. In the event of a termination due to the Company’s breach caused by a due diligence failure of a licensed product, but where the Company has fulfilled its obligations with respect to a different licensed product, MIT may not terminate the agreement with respect to the different licensed product. MIT may immediately terminate the agreement if the Company or any of its affiliates brings specified patent challenges against MIT or assists others in bringing a patent challenge against MIT. The Company has the right to terminate the agreement for its convenience at any time on three months’ prior written notice to MIT and payment of all amounts due to MIT through the date of termination.

The Company’s patent rights, and the rights of its affiliates and sublicensees, in specified licensed products may also terminate, if the Company, its affiliates or MIT receives a request from a third party to develop such licensed product for which the Company is unable to, within nine months of receiving notice of any such request, either demonstrate that the Company has initiated a fully funded

[Table of Contents](#)

project for the commercial development of such licensed product, and provide a business plan with acceptable milestones; demonstrate that the licensed product proposed by such third party would be competitive with a licensed product for which the Company has initiated a fully funded project; or enter into a sublicense agreement with such third party on commercially reasonable terms, and, in each case, MIT, in its sole discretion, grants a license to such third party for the specified patent rights.

Research and development expenses related to this agreement totaled less than \$0.1 million during each of the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, and \$0.1 million and \$0.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. As of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, there were no liabilities recorded by the Company related to this agreement.

Indemnification Agreements

In the ordinary course of business, the Company may provide indemnification of varying scope and terms to vendors, lessors, business partners and other parties with respect to certain matters including, but not limited to, losses arising out of breach of such agreements or from intellectual property infringement claims made by third parties. In addition, the Company has entered into indemnification agreements with members of its board of directors that will require the Company, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these indemnification agreements is, in many cases, unlimited. To date, the Company has not incurred any material costs as a result of such indemnifications. The Company does not believe that the outcome of any claims under indemnification arrangements will have a material effect on its financial position, results of operations or cash flows, and it has not accrued any liabilities related to such obligations in its consolidated financial statements as of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018.

Legal Proceedings

The Company is not a party to any litigation and does not have contingency reserves established for any litigation liabilities.

14. Related Party Transactions

Consulting Agreement with Daniel S. Lynch

In 2012, the Company entered into a consulting agreement with Daniel S. Lynch, the chairman of the Company's board of directors, for the provision of consulting, advisory and related services. Pursuant to the consulting agreement, as amended through March 2015, Mr. Lynch was entitled to base compensation of \$100,000 per year and was eligible to receive an annual performance bonus of up to 25% of his base compensation. In June 2018, the Company's board of directors approved a director compensation program that became effective on the effective date of the registration statement related to the Company's IPO. The Company has not made any payments to Mr. Lynch under the consulting agreement since the approval of the director compensation program. During the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company did not record any general and administrative expenses related to this agreement. During the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company recorded general and administrative expenses of \$0 and \$0.1 million, respectively, related to this agreement. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, the Company paid Mr. Lynch \$0, \$0, \$11,250 and \$0.1 million, respectively, in connection with his services provided under the agreement. As of September 30, 2019 and December 31, 2018, amounts due under this agreement totaled \$0 and \$11,250, respectively, which were included in accrued expenses on the consolidated balance sheets.

Private Placement

In connection with a private placement of the Company's common stock in May 2019, entities affiliated with Baupost Group, L.L.C. ("Baupost"), a substantial stockholder, purchased 2,352,941 shares of the Company's common stock at a price per share of \$8.50 for an aggregate purchase price of \$20.0 million.

Public Offering

In connection with a public offering of the Company's common stock in September 2019, Baupost purchased 5,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price per share of \$10.00 for an aggregate purchase price of \$50.0 million.

Item 2. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with our unaudited condensed financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q and our audited financial statements and related notes included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, or the 2018 Annual Report, that was filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, on March 21, 2019.

Some of the statements contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, constitute forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. We have based these forward-looking statements on our current expectations and projections about future events. The following information and any forward-looking statements should be considered in light of factors discussed elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, particularly including those risks identified in Part II-Item 1A “Risk Factors” and our other filings with the SEC.

Our actual results and timing of certain events may differ materially from the results discussed, projected, anticipated, or indicated in any forward-looking statements. We caution you that forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and that our actual results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and the development of the industry in which we operate may differ materially from the forward-looking statements contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Statements made herein are as of the date of the filing of this Form 10-Q with the SEC and should not be relied upon as of any subsequent date. Even if our results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and the development of the industry in which we operate are consistent with the forward-looking statements contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, they may not be predictive of results or developments in future periods. We disclaim any obligation, except as specifically required by law and the rules of the SEC, to publicly update or revise any such statements to reflect any change in our expectations or in events, conditions or circumstances on which any such statements may be based or that may affect the likelihood that actual results will differ from those set forth in the forward-looking statements.

Overview

We are a clinical-stage messenger RNA, or mRNA, therapeutics company developing a new class of potentially transformative medicines to treat diseases caused by protein or gene dysfunction. Using our proprietary mRNA therapeutic platform, or MRT platform, we create mRNA that encodes functional proteins. Our mRNA is delivered to the target cell where the cell’s own machinery recognizes it and translates it, restoring or augmenting protein function to treat or prevent disease. We believe that the mRNA design, delivery and manufacturing capabilities of our MRT platform provide us with the most advanced platform for developing product candidates that deliver mRNA encoding functional proteins for therapeutic uses. We believe that our MRT platform is broadly applicable across multiple diseases in which the production of a desirable protein can have a therapeutic effect, with the potential to transform life-threatening illnesses into manageable chronic conditions. We are primarily focused on applying our MRT platform to treat pulmonary diseases caused by insufficient protein production or where production of proteins can modify disease. We also believe our technology is applicable to a broad range of diseases, including diseases that affect the liver, eye and central nervous system. Additionally, our MRT platform may be applied to produce various classes of treatments, such as therapeutic antibodies or vaccines in areas such as infectious disease and oncology.

We are developing MRT5005 for the treatment of cystic fibrosis, or CF. We are conducting a Phase 1/2 clinical trial to evaluate the safety and tolerability of MRT5005. Percent predicted forced expiratory volume in one second, or ppFEV₁, which is a well-defined and accepted endpoint measuring lung function, is also being measured at pre-defined timepoints throughout the trial. In April 2019, we completed dosing of patients in the single-ascending dose, or SAD, portion of the Phase 1/2 clinical trial and on July 31, 2019, we reported interim data from the SAD portion of the clinical trial through one-month follow up post dosing. MRT5005 was generally well-tolerated at low and mid-dose levels with no serious adverse events reported at any dose level. Marked increases in ppFEV₁ were observed after a single dose of MRT5005 in a number of patients, primarily at the mid-dose level. Based on the analysis of the interim results, we have amended the clinical trial protocol to include one additional SAD dose group and two additional dose groups in the ongoing multiple-ascending dose, or MAD, portion of this trial. We began dosing patients in the MAD portion of this trial in early 2019. We expect to report data from the additional SAD dose group and the MAD portion of the clinical trial in 2020.

Beyond CF, we intend to leverage our lung delivery platform and focus our preclinical research efforts on identifying lead development candidates in additional pulmonary diseases with unmet medical need, including primary ciliary dyskinesia, pulmonary arterial hypertension and idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis. Additionally, we intend to leverage the broad applicability of our platform through a collaboration with Sanofi Pasteur Inc., or Sanofi, the vaccines global business unit of Sanofi S.A., to develop infectious disease vaccines using our mRNA technology for up to five infectious disease pathogens. We have several discovery-stage programs to identify additional potential mRNA therapeutic candidates.

[Table of Contents](#)

In September 2019, we announced our decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201, a liver targeted treatment for ornithine transcarbamylase, or OTC, deficiency. Our decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201 for OTC deficiency was based on data from recently completed preclinical studies which did not support the desired pharmacokinetic and safety profile for advancement of the program. These data are related to the first-generation lipid nanoparticle, or LNP, designed to be delivered to the liver via intravenous administration from the program. As such, this LNP is different than that used in our CF and other pulmonary development programs which are designed to deliver the LNP-encapsulated mRNA through nebulization.

Since our inception in 2011, we have devoted substantially all of our focus and financial resources to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, acquiring or discovering product candidates and securing related intellectual property rights and conducting discovery, research and development activities for our programs. We do not have any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales.

In 2018, we entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Sanofi, or the Sanofi Agreement, to develop mRNA vaccines for up to five infectious disease pathogens. Under the Sanofi Agreement, we and Sanofi are jointly conducting research and development activities to advance mRNA vaccines and mRNA vaccine platform development during a three-year research term, which may be extended by mutual agreement. We are eligible to receive up to \$805.0 million in payments, including an upfront payment of \$45.0 million, which we received in 2018; certain development, regulatory and sales-related milestones across several vaccine targets, and option exercise fees if Sanofi exercises its option related to development of vaccines for additional pathogens. We are also eligible to receive reimbursable development costs and tiered royalty payments associated with worldwide sales of the developed vaccines, if any.

Through September 30, 2019, we have funded our operations primarily with net cash proceeds of \$189.2 million from the sale of redeemable convertible preferred stock and the sale of bridge units, which ultimately converted into shares of our common stock, net cash proceeds of \$113.2 million from our initial public offering of our common stock, or the IPO, \$45.0 million from the upfront payment received under the Sanofi Agreement, net cash proceeds of \$44.1 million from a private placement of our common stock and net cash proceeds of \$84.0 million from a public offering of our common stock.

Since our inception, we have incurred significant operating losses. Our ability to achieve profitability will depend heavily on the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our current or future product candidates. Our net losses were \$21.2 million and \$42.6 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and \$82.3 million and \$91.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. As of September 30, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of \$328.5 million. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses for at least the next several years as we advance our product candidates from discovery through preclinical development and clinical trials and seek regulatory approval of our product candidates. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution. We may also incur expenses in connection with the in-licensing or acquisition of additional product candidates.

As a result, we will need substantial additional funding to support our continuing operations and pursue our growth strategy. Until such time as we can generate significant revenue from product sales, if ever, we expect to finance our operations through the sale of equity, debt financings or other capital sources, including collaborations, strategic partnerships or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties or grants from organizations and foundations. We may be unable to raise additional funds or enter into such other agreements or arrangements when needed on favorable terms, or at all. If we fail to raise capital or enter into such agreements as, and when, needed, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development and commercialization of one or more of our product candidates or delay our pursuit of potential in-licenses or acquisitions.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of increased expenses or when or if we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability. Even if we are able to generate product sales, we may not become profitable. If we fail to become profitable or are unable to sustain profitability on a continuing basis, then we may be unable to continue our operations at planned levels and be forced to reduce or terminate our operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

As of September 30, 2019, we had cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments of \$210.2 million. We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the first half of 2021. We based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could exhaust our available capital resources sooner than we expect. See “—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Funding Requirements.”

Components of Our Results of Operations

Revenue from Product Sales

To date, we have not generated any revenue from product sales, and we do not expect to generate any revenue from the sale of products in the near future. If our development efforts for our product candidates are successful and result in regulatory approval, we may generate revenue in the future from product sales.

Collaboration Revenue

In 2018, we entered into the Sanofi Agreement to develop mRNA vaccines and mRNA vaccine platform development for up to five infectious disease pathogens, or the Licensed Fields.

Under the terms of the Sanofi Agreement, we have granted to Sanofi exclusive, worldwide licenses under applicable patents, patent applications, know-how and materials, including those arising under the collaboration, to develop, commercialize and manufacture mRNA vaccines to prevent, treat or cure diseases, disorders or conditions in humans caused by any of three Licensed Fields. In addition, pursuant to the terms of the Sanofi Agreement and subject to certain limitations, Sanofi has the options to add up to two additional infectious disease pathogens within the granted licenses to the License Fields.

Under revenue recognition guidance, we account for: (i) the license we conveyed to Sanofi with respect to the Licensed Fields, (ii) the licensed know-how to be conveyed to Sanofi with respect to the Licensed Fields, (iii) our obligations to perform research and development on the Licensed Fields, (iv) our obligation to transfer licensed materials to Sanofi, (v) our obligation to manufacture and supply certain non-clinical and clinical mRNA vaccines and materials containing mRNA until we transfer such manufacturing capabilities to Sanofi and (vi) the technology and process transfer as a single performance obligation. We recognize revenue using the cost-to-cost input method, which we believe best depicts the transfer of control to the customer. Under the cost-to-cost input method, the extent of progress towards completion is measured based on the ratio of actual costs incurred to the total estimated costs expected upon satisfying the identified performance obligation. Under this method, revenue is recorded as a percentage of the estimated transaction price based on the extent of progress towards completion.

Operating Expenses

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred in connection with the discovery and development of our product candidates. We expense research and development costs as incurred. These expenses include:

- employee-related expenses, including salaries, related benefits and stock-based compensation expense for employees engaged in research and development functions;
- expenses incurred in connection with the preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates, including under agreements with third parties, such as consultants and contract research organizations, or CROs;
- the cost of manufacturing drug products for use in our preclinical studies and clinical trials, including under agreements with third parties, such as consultants and contract manufacturing organizations, or CMOs;
- laboratory supplies;
- facilities, depreciation and other expenses, which include direct or allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities and insurance;
- costs to fulfill our obligations under the Sanofi Agreement;
- costs related to compliance with regulatory requirements; and
- payments made under third-party licensing agreements.

Table of Contents

We recognize external development costs based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using information provided to us by our service providers. Nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services to be received in the future for use in research and development activities are recorded as prepaid expenses. Such amounts are recognized as an expense when the services have been performed or the goods have been delivered, or when it is no longer expected that the goods will be delivered or the services rendered. Upfront payments, milestone payments (other than those deemed contingent consideration in a business combination) and annual maintenance fees under license agreements are expensed in the period in which they are incurred.

Our direct research and development expenses are tracked on a program-by-program basis and consist primarily of external costs, such as fees paid to outside consultants, CROs, CMOs and central laboratories in connection with our preclinical development, process development, manufacturing and clinical development activities. Our direct research and development expenses by program also include costs of laboratory supplies incurred for each program as well as fees incurred under license agreements. We do not allocate employee costs or facility expenses, including depreciation or other indirect costs, to specific programs because these costs are deployed across multiple programs and, as such, are not separately classified. We use internal resources primarily to conduct our research and discovery and to manage our preclinical development, process development, manufacturing and clinical development activities.

The table below summarizes our direct research and development expenses incurred by program:

	Three Months Ended		Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,		September 30,	
	2019	2018	2019	2018
	(in thousands)			
CF program (including MRT5005)	\$ 5,458	\$ 3,884	\$17,343	\$12,498
OTC deficiency program (including MRT5201)	2,155	2,636	6,241	7,961
MRT discovery program	1,873	1,432	5,416	3,439
Vaccine discovery program	243	102	788	102
Oligonucleotide discovery program	107	21	202	100
Unallocated research and development expenses	7,459	4,858	21,353	16,754
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$17,295</u>	<u>\$12,933</u>	<u>\$51,343</u>	<u>\$40,854</u>

Research and development activities are central to our business model. Product candidates in later stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages, primarily due to the increased size and duration of later-stage clinical trials. As a result, we expect that our research and development expenses will increase substantially over the next several years as we conduct our clinical trials of MRT5005 for the treatment of patients with CF; conduct research and development activities to advance mRNA vaccines and develop an mRNA vaccine platform under the Sanofi Agreement; prepare regulatory filings for our product candidates; continue to discover and develop additional product candidates; and potentially advance product candidates from our MRT platform into later stages of clinical development. We expect to continue to devote a substantial portion of our resources to our MRT platform for the foreseeable future.

In September 2019, we announced our decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201. We will not be investing any additional funds to this program and we have reallocated all resources previously dedicated to the OTC deficiency program to our other programs.

The successful development and commercialization of our product candidates is highly uncertain. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing and costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the preclinical and clinical development of any of our product candidates. This uncertainty is due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with product development and commercialization, including the uncertainty of:

- the timing and progress of preclinical and clinical development activities;
- the number and scope of preclinical and clinical programs we decide to pursue;
- our ability to maintain our current research and development programs and to establish new ones;
- establishing an appropriate safety profile with investigational new drug, or IND, enabling studies;
- successful patient enrollment in, and the initiation and completion of, clinical trials;
- the successful completion of clinical trials with safety, tolerability and efficacy profiles that are satisfactory to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, or any comparable foreign regulatory authority;
- the receipt of regulatory approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the timing, receipt and terms of any marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- our ability to establish new licensing or collaboration arrangements;
- the success of our collaboration with Sanofi;
- the performance of our future collaborators, if any;
- establishing commercial manufacturing capabilities or making arrangements with third-party manufacturers;
- development and timely delivery of commercial-grade drug formulations that can be used in our clinical trials and for commercial launch;
- obtaining, maintaining, defending and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property rights;
- launching commercial sales of our product candidates, if approved, whether alone or in collaboration with others; and
- maintaining a continued acceptable safety profile of the product candidates following approval.

Any changes in the outcome of any of these variables with respect to the development of our product candidates in preclinical and clinical development could mean a significant change in the costs and timing associated with the development of these product candidates. For example, in September 2019, we announced our decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201. In addition, if the FDA or another regulatory authority were to delay our planned start of clinical trials or require us to conduct clinical trials or other testing beyond those that we currently expect, or if we experience significant delays in enrollment in any of our planned clinical trials, we could be required to expend significant additional financial resources and time to complete clinical development of that product candidate. We may never obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates. Drug commercialization will take several years and millions of dollars in development costs.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries, related benefits and stock-based compensation expense for personnel in executive, finance and administrative functions. General and administrative expenses also include facilities, depreciation and other expenses, which include direct or allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities and insurance, as well as professional fees for legal, patent, consulting, investor and public relations, accounting and audit services.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase over the next several years as we anticipate increased accounting, audit, legal, regulatory, compliance, director and officer insurance and investor and public relations costs associated with being a public company.

Change in Fair Value of Contingent Consideration

In connection with our acquisition of the messenger RNA therapeutic platform, or MRT Program, we recognized contingent consideration liabilities for future potential milestone and earnout payment obligations, and prior to the IPO, anti-dilution rights with respect to common stock issued to Shire Human Genetic Therapies, Inc., or Shire, a subsidiary of Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Ltd. The contingent consideration was initially recorded at fair value on the acquisition date and is subsequently remeasured to fair value at each reporting date. Any changes in the fair value of the contingent consideration liabilities are recognized as operating income or expenses.

Impairment of Intangible Assets

In connection with our acquisition of the MRT Program, we recognized indefinite-lived-in-process research and development, or IPR&D, which is not subject to amortization, but is tested annually for impairment or more frequently if there are indicators of impairment. Following the impairment test, if the fair value of the indefinite-lived IPR&D is less than its carrying amount, an impairment charge is recognized in the consolidated statements of operations. In September 2019, we announced our decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201 and as a result recorded an impairment charge.

[Table of Contents](#)

Other Income (Expense), Net

Interest Income

Interest income consists of income recognized in connection with our investments in money market funds and U.S. government agency bonds.

Other Income (Expense), Net

Other income (expense), net consists of miscellaneous income and expense unrelated to our core operations.

Income Taxes

We recognized an income tax benefit of \$0 and \$2.5 million during the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. We recognized an income tax benefit of \$0.5 million and \$5.1 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The income tax benefits recognized during the three months ended September 30, 2018 and the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 resulted from a reduction in the deferred tax liabilities recorded as part of our acquisition of the MRT Program as well as deferred tax assets recorded for net operating losses generated that have an unlimited carryforward period. Net operating losses generated in 2018 and years thereafter can be carried forward indefinitely.

As of December 31, 2018, we had U.S. federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$190.8 million, of which \$122.1 million will, if not utilized, begin to expire in 2031. As of December 31, 2018, we had U.S. state net operating loss carryforwards of \$171.7 million, which will, if not utilized, begin to expire in 2031. As of December 31, 2018, we also had U.S. federal and state research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$5.1 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, which will, if not utilized, begin to expire in 2032 and 2028, respectively, and orphan drug tax credit carryforwards of \$6.6 million, which begin to expire in 2037. We also have state investment tax credit carryforwards of \$0.4 million, which will, if not utilized, begin to expire in 2019. As of December 31, 2018, we recorded a full valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets, except for \$0.8 million related primarily to indefinite-lived net operating loss carryforwards.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2018

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2019	2018	
	(in thousands)		
Collaboration revenue	\$ 1,266	\$ 238	\$ 1,028
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	17,295	12,933	4,362
General and administrative	6,881	5,957	924
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(19,834)	26,829	(46,663)
Impairment of intangible asset	18,559	—	18,559
Total operating expenses	<u>22,901</u>	<u>45,719</u>	<u>(22,818)</u>
Loss from operations	<u>(21,635)</u>	<u>(45,481)</u>	<u>23,846</u>
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	428	318	110
Other expense	(20)	(7)	(13)
Total other income (expense), net	<u>408</u>	<u>311</u>	<u>97</u>
Loss before benefit from income taxes	(21,227)	(45,170)	23,943
Benefit from income taxes	—	2,524	(2,524)
Net loss	<u>\$ (21,227)</u>	<u>\$ (42,646)</u>	<u>\$ 21,419</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

Collaboration Revenue

Collaboration revenue was \$1.3 million and \$0.2 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, which was derived from the Sanofi Agreement. The increase of \$1.0 million was primarily related to further development of the vaccine discovery program in the three months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018.

Research and Development Expenses

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2019	2018	
	(in thousands)		
Direct external research and development expenses by program:			
CF program (including MRT5005)	\$ 5,458	\$ 3,884	\$1,574
OTC deficiency program (including MRT5201)	2,155	2,636	(481)
MRT discovery program	1,873	1,432	441
Vaccine discovery program	243	102	141
Oligonucleotide discovery program	107	21	86
Unallocated research and development expenses:			
Personnel related (including stock-based compensation)	4,629	3,443	1,186
Other	2,830	1,415	1,415
Total research and development expenses	\$ 17,295	\$ 12,933	\$4,362

Research and development expenses were \$17.3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019, compared to \$12.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018. The increase of \$4.4 million was primarily due to increases in external research and development service costs resulting from costs incurred to conduct our Phase 1/2 clinical trial of MRT5005 for the treatment of patients with CF and continued development of our MRT and vaccine discovery programs, as well as an increase in personnel-related costs.

Direct external expenses of our CF program increased by \$1.6 million in the three months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2018 primarily due to increased raw material and manufacturing costs as well as increased costs related to our Phase 1/2 clinical trial of MRT5005 for the treatment of patients with CF.

Direct external expenses of our OTC deficiency program decreased by \$0.5 million in the three months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2018. Expenses incurred in the three months ended September 30, 2018 included increased preclinical development and IND-enabling studies compared to the same period in 2019, partially offset by the initial costs of CROs during the three months ended September 30, 2019 to conduct our planned Phase 1/2 clinical trial of MRT5201 for the treatment of patients with OTC deficiency. In September 2019, we announced our decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201. We will not be investing any additional funds to this program.

Direct external expenses of our MRT discovery program increased by \$0.4 million in the three months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2018 primarily due to increased costs related to our ongoing exploratory research in the program.

Direct external expenses of our vaccine discovery program increased by \$0.1 million in the three months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2018 primarily due to increased costs related to our exploratory research in the program associated with the Sanofi Agreement which became effective in July 2018.

Unallocated research and development expenses increased by \$2.6 million in the three months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2018. The increase of \$1.2 million in personnel-related costs was primarily related to an increase in headcount in the three months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. The increase of \$1.4 million in other unallocated research and development expenses was due to an increase of \$0.8 million in professional fees related to manufacturing and an increase of \$0.5 million in amortization expense related to the definite-lived MRT intangible asset.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$6.9 million for the three months ended September 30, 2019, compared to \$6.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2018. The increase of \$0.9 million was primarily due to an increase of \$0.9 million in personnel-related costs primarily due to an increase in stock-based compensation expense, resulting from options granted during the nine months ended September 30, 2019.

[Table of Contents](#)

Change in Fair Value of Contingent Consideration

In the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, we recognized operating income of \$19.8 million and operating expenses of \$26.8 million, respectively, for changes in the fair value of the contingent consideration liabilities we recorded in connection with our acquisition of the MRT Program in December 2016. The contingent consideration liabilities relate to future potential milestone and earnout payment obligations and, prior to the IPO, anti-dilution rights with respect to common stock issued to Shire. The \$19.8 million income recognized during the three months ended September 30, 2019 was attributed primarily to a decrease in the fair value of the contingent consideration liability for future earnout payments that could become due. The decrease in the fair value of contingent consideration was primarily due to a decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201, which resulted in the removal of the \$23.2 million in contingent consideration liability related to this program as of September 30, 2019, partially offset by an increase in the fair value due to the continued progress of MRT5005 and the time value of money due to the passage of time.

Impairment of Intangible Asset

In September 2019, we announced our decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201. We determined this was an indicator of impairment and, as a result, retested the indefinite-lived IPR&D related to the OTC deficiency program for impairment. We determined that there was no residual value to the indefinite-lived IPR&D related to the OTC deficiency program and, as a result, in the three months ended September 30, 2019, we recognized an impairment charge of \$18.6 million representing the entire value of the indefinite-lived IPR&D related to the OTC deficiency program.

Benefit from Income Taxes

During the three months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, we recognized an income tax benefit of \$0 and \$2.5 million, respectively. The income tax benefit recognized during the three months ended September 30, 2018 resulted from a reduction in the deferred tax liabilities recorded as part of our acquisition of the MRT Program as well as deferred tax assets recorded for net operating losses generated that have an unlimited carryforward period. Net operating losses generated in 2018 and years thereafter can be carried forward indefinitely.

Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019 and 2018

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2019	2018	
	(in thousands)		
Collaboration revenue	\$ 3,914	\$ 238	\$ 3,676
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	51,343	40,854	10,489
General and administrative	21,284	16,726	4,558
Change in fair value of contingent consideration	(3,243)	39,589	(42,832)
Impairment of intangible asset	18,559	—	18,559
Total operating expenses	87,943	97,169	(9,226)
Loss from operations	(84,029)	(96,931)	12,902
Other income (expense):			
Interest income	1,306	499	807
Other expense	(20)	(52)	32
Total other income (expense), net	1,286	447	839
Loss before benefit from income taxes	(82,743)	(96,484)	13,741
Benefit from income taxes	486	5,126	(4,640)
Net loss	\$ (82,257)	\$ (91,358)	\$ 9,101

[Table of Contents](#)*Collaboration Revenue*

Collaboration revenue was \$3.9 million and \$0.2 for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, respectively, which was derived from the Sanofi Agreement. The increase of \$3.7 million was primarily related to increased activities for the vaccine discovery program in the nine months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018.

Research and Development Expenses

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Change
	2019	2018	
	(in thousands)		
Direct external research and development expenses by program:			
CF program (including MRT5005)	\$ 17,343	\$ 12,498	\$ 4,845
OTC deficiency program (including MRT5201)	6,241	7,961	(1,720)
MRT discovery program	5,416	3,439	1,977
Vaccine discovery program	788	102	686
Oligonucleotide discovery program	202	100	102
Unallocated research and development expenses:			
Personnel related (including stock-based compensation)	13,615	11,356	2,259
Other	7,738	5,398	2,340
Total research and development expenses	\$ 51,343	\$ 40,854	\$10,489

Research and development expenses were \$51.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019, compared to \$40.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. The increase of \$10.5 million was primarily due to increases in external research and development service costs resulting from costs incurred to conduct our Phase 1/2 clinical trial of MRT5005 for the treatment of patients with CF and continued development of our MRT and vaccine discovery programs, as well as an increase in personnel-related costs.

Direct external expenses of our CF program increased by \$4.8 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2018 primarily due to increased raw material and manufacturing costs as well as increased costs related to our Phase 1/2 clinical trial of MRT5005 for the treatment of patients with CF.

Direct external expenses of our OTC deficiency program decreased by \$1.7 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2018. Expenses incurred in the nine months ended September 30, 2018 included increased preclinical development and IND-enabling studies compared to the same period in 2019, partially offset by the initial costs of CROs during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 to conduct our planned Phase 1/2 clinical trial of MRT5201 for the treatment of patients with OTC deficiency. In September 2019, we announced our decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201. We will not be investing any additional funds to this program.

Direct external expenses of our MRT discovery program increased by \$2.0 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2018 primarily due to increased costs related to our ongoing exploratory research in the program.

Direct external expenses of our vaccine discovery program increased by \$0.7 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2018 primarily due to increased costs related to our exploratory research in the program associated with the Sanofi Agreement which became effective in July 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

Unallocated research and development expenses increased by \$4.6 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2018. The increase of \$2.3 million in personnel-related costs was primarily related to an increase in headcount in the nine months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the same period in 2018. The increase of \$2.3 million in other unallocated research and development expenses was due to an increase of \$1.5 million in amortization expense related to the definite-lived MRT intangible asset, an increase of \$1.1 million in professional fees primarily related to manufacturing and an increase of \$0.4 million related to maintenance and license fees, partially offset by a decrease of \$0.9 million in facilities costs.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$21.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019, compared to \$16.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. The increase of \$4.6 million was primarily due to an increase of \$3.6 million in personnel-related costs, an increase of \$0.6 million in insurance costs and an increase of \$0.4 million in professional fees, all partially offset by a decrease of \$0.5 million in depreciation expense.

The increase in personnel-related costs was primarily due to an increase in stock-based compensation expense, resulting from options granted during the year ended December 31, 2018 and the nine months ended September 30, 2019, as well as an increase in headcount in the nine months ended September 30, 2019 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2018.

The increase in insurance costs was a result of additional insurance coverage associated with operating as a publicly traded company.

The increase in professional fees was due to an increase in legal fees primarily associated with filing patent applications and prosecuting our intellectual property portfolio as well as an increase in costs related to operating as a public company, partially offset by a decrease in consulting costs in the nine months ended September 30, 2018 for which there was no comparable expense in the same period in 2019.

The decrease in depreciation expense was primarily due to the acceleration of unamortized leasehold improvements for a terminated lease in 2018.

Change in Fair Value of Contingent Consideration

In the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, we recognized operating income of \$3.2 million and operating expenses of \$39.6 million, respectively, for changes in the fair value of the contingent consideration liabilities we recorded in connection with our acquisition of the MRT Program in December 2016. The contingent consideration liabilities relate to future potential milestone and earnout payment obligations and, prior to the IPO, anti-dilution rights with respect to common stock issued to Shire. The \$3.2 million income recognized during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 was attributed primarily to a decrease in the fair value of the contingent consideration liability for future earnout payments that could become due. The decrease was primarily due to our decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201 in September 2019, which resulted in the removal of the \$23.2 million in contingent consideration liability related to this program as of September 30, 2019. The decrease was partially offset by an increase in the fair value of contingent consideration was primarily due to the continued progress of MRT5005, the time value of money due to the passage of time and a decrease in the discount rate.

Impairment of Intangible Asset

In September 2019, we announced our decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201. We determined this was an indicator of impairment and, as a result, retested the indefinite-lived IPR&D related to the OTC deficiency program for impairment. We determined that there was no residual value to the indefinite-lived IPR&D related to the OTC deficiency program and, as a result, in the nine months ended September 30, 2019, we recognized an impairment charge of \$18.6 million representing the entire value of the indefinite-lived IPR&D related to the OTC deficiency program.

Benefit from Income Taxes

During the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018, we recognized an income tax benefit of \$0.5 million and \$5.1 million, respectively. The income tax benefits recognized during the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and 2018 resulted from a reduction in the deferred tax liabilities recorded as part of our acquisition of the MRT Program as well as deferred tax assets recorded for net operating losses generated that have an unlimited carryforward period. Net operating losses generated in 2018 and years thereafter can be carried forward indefinitely.

[Table of Contents](#)

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Since our inception, we have not generated any revenue from product sales, have generated only limited revenue from the Sanofi Agreement and have incurred significant operating losses and negative cash flows from our operations. We have not yet commercialized any of our product candidates, and we do not expect to generate revenue from sales of any product candidates for several years, if at all.

Through September 30, 2019, we have funded our operations primarily with net cash proceeds of \$189.2 million from the sale of redeemable convertible preferred stock and the sale of bridge units, which ultimately converted into shares of our common stock, net cash proceeds of \$113.2 million from our IPO, \$45.0 million from the upfront payment received under the Sanofi Agreement, net cash proceeds of \$44.1 million from a private placement of our common stock and net cash proceeds of \$84.0 million from a public offering of our common stock.

On July 2, 2018, we closed our IPO in which we issued and sold 9,714,371 shares of common stock, including the underwriters' over-allotment option, at a public offering price of \$13.00 per share, resulting in aggregate net proceeds of \$113.2 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses.

On May 3, 2019, we issued and sold 5,582,940 shares of our common stock in a private placement at a price per share of \$8.50, resulting in gross proceeds of \$47.5 million, before deducting placement agent fees of \$2.8 million and other offering expenses of \$0.6 million.

On July 3, 2019, we filed a universal shelf registration statement on Form S-3 with the SEC, or the 2019 Shelf, to register for sale from time to time up to \$250.0 million of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants and/or units in one or more offerings, which became effective on July 19, 2019 (File No. 333-232543). On September 20, 2019, we issued and sold 9,000,000 shares of our common stock through a public offering under the 2019 Shelf at a price per share of \$10.00, resulting in gross proceeds of \$90.0 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$5.4 million and other offering expenses of \$0.6 million.

On July 3, 2019, we entered into an Open Market Sales AgreementSM, or Sales Agreement, with Jefferies LLC, or Jefferies, under which we may issue and sell shares of common stock, from time to time, having an aggregate offering price of up to \$50.0 million. We have not sold any shares under the Sales Agreement as of November 4, 2019. Sales of common stock through Jefferies may be made by any method that is deemed an "at the market" offering as defined in Rule 415 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Jefferies has agreed to use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its normal trading and sales practices to sell our shares of common stock based upon our instructions. We are not obligated to make any sales of our common stock under the Sales Agreement. Any shares sold would be pursuant to the 2019 Shelf.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our sources and uses of cash for each of the periods presented:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2019	2018
	(in thousands)	
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (61,900)	\$ (5,889)
Net cash used in investing activities	(24,086)	(117,882)
Net cash provided by financing activities	129,642	113,636
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	<u>\$ 43,656</u>	<u>\$ (10,135)</u>

Operating Activities

During the nine months ended September 30, 2019, operating activities used \$61.9 million of cash, resulting from our net loss of \$82.3 million and net cash used in changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$5.8 million, partially offset by net non-cash charges of \$26.2 million. Net cash used in changes in our operating assets and liabilities consisted of a \$4.8 million increase in prepaid expenses and other assets and a \$1.7 million decrease in accounts payable. Net non-cash charges for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 primarily consisted of an impairment charge of \$18.6 million representing the entire value of the indefinite-live IPR&D related to the OTC deficiency program resulting from our decision to discontinue the development of MRT5201 and an \$8.4 million increase in stock-based compensation expense. These non-cash expenses were partially offset by a net \$3.2 million decrease in the change in the fair value of contingent consideration which was primarily due to the decision to discontinue the development of

[Table of Contents](#)

MRT5201, which resulted in the removal of the \$23.2 million in contingent consideration liability related to this program, partially offset by an increase in the fair value of contingent consideration due to the continued progress of MRT5005, the time value of money due to the passage of time and a decrease in the discount rate.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, operating activities used \$5.9 million of cash, resulting from our net loss of \$91.4 million, partially offset by net cash provided by changes in our operating assets and liabilities of \$43.4 million, and by net non-cash charges of \$42.1 million. Net cash used by changes in our operating assets and liabilities for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 consisted of a \$44.8 million increase in deferred revenue resulting from the \$45.0 million upfront payment received under the Sanofi Agreement, which was effective in July 2018, partially offset by a \$1.6 million increase in prepaid expenses and a \$1.6 million decrease in accounts payable. Net non-cash charges for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 consisted of a \$39.6 increase in the change in fair value of contingent consideration which was primarily due to the continued progress of MRT5005, including the initiation in May 2018 of our Phase 1/2 clinical trial for the treatment of patients with CF, as well as a decrease in the discount rate.

Investing Activities

During the nine months ended September 30, 2019, net cash used in investing activities was \$24.1 million, consisting of \$138.2 million of purchases of short-term investments and \$2.2 million of purchases of property and equipment, partially offset by \$116.3 million of sales and maturities of short-term investments.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, net cash used in investing activities was \$117.9 million, consisting of \$128.3 million of purchases of short-term investments as well as \$5.6 million of purchases of property and equipment, which primarily consisted of leasehold improvements and other property related to our lease of office and laboratory space in Lexington, Massachusetts, partially offset by \$16.0 million of sales and maturities of short-term investments.

Financing Activities

During the nine months ended September 30, 2019, net cash provided by financing activities was \$129.6 million, consisting of net cash proceeds of \$44.1 million from a private placement of our common stock, net cash proceeds of \$84.0 million from a public offering of our common stock and \$1.5 million in proceeds from option exercises.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2018, net cash provided by financing activities was \$113.6 million, consisting of net proceeds from our IPO, inclusive of the proceeds from the over-allotment exercise, of \$113.4 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses.

Funding Requirements

We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue the research and development of, continue ongoing and initiate new clinical trials of and seek marketing approval for our product candidates. In addition, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Our expenses will also increase if, and as, we:

- leverage our programs to advance our other product candidates into preclinical and clinical development;
- seek regulatory approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- seek to discover and develop additional product candidates;
- establish a sales, marketing, medical affairs and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval and intend to commercialize on our own or jointly;
- hire additional clinical, quality control and scientific personnel;
- expand our operational, financial and management systems and increase personnel, including personnel to support our clinical development, manufacturing and commercialization efforts and our operations as a public company;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio; and
- acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies.

[Table of Contents](#)

We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments of \$210.2 million as of September 30, 2019 will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the first half of 2021. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could exhaust our available capital resources sooner than we expect.

We will need to raise additional capital or incur indebtedness to continue to fund our operations in the future. Our ability to raise additional funds will depend on financial, economic and market conditions, many of which are outside of our control, and we may be unable to raise financing when needed, or on terms favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, we may be required to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development or future commercialization efforts, or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves, which could adversely affect our business prospects, and we may be unable to continue our operations. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with research, development and commercialization of product candidates, we are unable to estimate the exact amount of our working capital requirements. Factors that may affect our planned future capital requirements and accelerate our need for additional working capital include the following:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of researching and developing our product candidates, and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- the costs of future activities, including product sales, medical affairs, marketing, manufacturing and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;
- the costs of manufacturing commercial-grade products and sufficient inventory to support commercial launch;
- the ability to receive additional non-dilutive funding, including grants from organizations and foundations;
- the revenue, if any, received from commercial sale of our products, should any of our product candidates receive marketing approval;
- the cost and timing of hiring new employees to support our continued growth;
- the costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims;
- the ability to establish and maintain collaborations on favorable terms, if at all;
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies; and
- the timing, receipt and amount of sales of, or milestone payments related to or royalties on, our current or future product candidates, if any.

A change in the outcome of any of these or other variables with respect to the development of any of our product candidates could significantly change the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate. Further, our operating plans may change in the future, and we may need additional funds to meet operational needs and capital requirements associated with such operating plans.

[Table of Contents](#)

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenue, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, collaborations, strategic partnerships or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties and grants from organizations and foundations. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interests of our common stockholders may be materially diluted, and the terms of such securities could include liquidation or other preferences that could adversely affect the rights of our common stockholders. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include restrictive covenants that limit our ability to take specified actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. In addition, debt financing would result in increased fixed payment obligations.

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

During the nine months ended September 30, 2019, there were no material changes to our contractual obligations and commitments as of December 31, 2018 described under Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in our 2018 Annual Report with the exception of the commitments as described below.

In September 2019, we entered into a suite retention and development agreement with Albany Molecular Research, Inc., or AMRI, under which a series of cleanroom suites will be built at AMRI's manufacturing facility for our exclusive use. Under this agreement, we agreed to provide \$6.0 million to finance the costs of the build-out, or Build-Out Costs. In the event the Build-Out Costs exceed \$6.0 million, we and AMRI will share the overage equally, up to \$11.0 million. We will be responsible for any Build-Out Costs exceeding \$11.0 million. Beginning with the month following the build-out completion, we will pay monthly fees of \$1.0 million for five years, which are subject to a 3% increase on January 1 of each calendar year following the first anniversary of the build-out completion, and we have the right to extend the lease for an additional three year term.

In September 2019, we entered into a new research agreement with the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, or MIT, pursuant to which we are obligated to reimburse MIT in an amount up to \$4.1 million for specified direct and indirect costs to be incurred from January 2020 through December 2022 in specified research activities conducted for us. As of September 30, 2019, there were no amounts payable by us under the agreement with MIT.

Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which we have prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States. We believe that several accounting policies are important to understanding our historical and future performance. We refer to these policies as critical because these specific areas generally require us to make judgments and estimates about matters that are uncertain at the time we make the estimate, and different estimates—which also would have been reasonable—could have been used. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those described in greater detail below. We base our estimates on historical experience, known trends and events and various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Our actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

There have been no material changes to our critical accounting policies from those described in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in the 2018 Annual Report except for the adoption of Accounting Standards Update No. 2016 02, Leases (Topic 842), or ASC 842, on January 1, 2019 as discussed below.

We adopted ASC 842 as of the required effective date of January 1, 2019. Under ASC 842, most leases are required to be recognized on the balance sheet as a right-of-use asset and a lease liability. The standard has been implemented using the cumulative-effect adjustment on the effective date of the standard, with comparative periods presented in accordance with the previous guidance. We have also elected to utilize the permitted practical expedients, which allowed us to not reassess previous accounting conclusions around whether arrangements are or contain leases, and carried forward both the historical classification of leases and the treatment of initial direct costs. ASC 842 requires us to make significant assumptions and judgments including, but not limited to, the determination of whether a contract contains a lease, the allocation of consideration in a contract between lease and non-lease components and the determination of the discount rate for the lease. Our assessment of leases under ASC 842 is based upon assumptions we believed to be reasonable, but which are inherently uncertain, and changes in these assumptions could materially affect the amounts recognized as a right-of-use asset and lease liability on the balance sheet, and, as a result, actual results may differ materially from estimates. The adoption of this standard did not materially impact our consolidated net earnings and had no impact on cash flows.

[Table of Contents](#)

Emerging Growth Company Status

The Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 permits an “emerging growth company” such as us to take advantage of an extended transition period to comply with new or revised accounting standards applicable to public companies until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected to “opt out” of this provision and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards when they are required to be adopted by public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined in the rules and regulations of the SEC.

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

We are a smaller reporting company, as defined in Rule 12b-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, for this reporting period and are not required to provide the information required under this item.

Item 4. Controls and Procedures.

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain “disclosure controls and procedures” as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives, and management necessarily applies its judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, who serve as our principal executive officer and principal financial and accounting officer, respectively, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of September 30, 2019. Based on such evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level as of September 30, 2019.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the three months ended September 30, 2019 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

PART II—OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. Legal Proceedings.

We are not currently subject to any material legal proceedings.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Before investing in our common stock, you should consider carefully the risks described below, together with the other information contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including our financial statements and the related notes and in our other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be materially and adversely affected. In these circumstances, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.

Risks Related to our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We have incurred significant losses since inception. We expect to incur losses for at least the next several years and may never achieve or maintain profitability.

Since inception, we have incurred significant losses. Our net loss was \$82.3 million and \$97.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2019 and for the year ended December 31, 2018, respectively. As of September 30, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of \$328.5 million. We have funded our operations to date primarily with proceeds from the sale of redeemable convertible preferred stock and the sale of bridge units, which ultimately converted into shares of our common stock, the proceeds from our IPO, an upfront payment received under the Sanofi Agreement, the proceeds from a private placement of our common stock and the proceeds from a public offering of our common stock. We expect that it could be several years, if ever, before we have a commercialized product candidate. We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and operating losses for the foreseeable future. The net losses we incur may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if, and as, we:

- continue the clinical development of MRT5005;
- leverage our programs to advance our other product candidates into preclinical and clinical development;
- seek regulatory approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials;
- seek to discover and develop additional product candidates;
- establish a sales force, marketing, medical affairs and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any product candidates for which we may obtain marketing approval and intend to commercialize on our own or jointly;
- hire additional clinical, quality control and scientific personnel;
- expand our operational, financial and management systems and increase personnel, including personnel to support our clinical development, manufacturing and commercialization efforts and our operations as a public company;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio;
- acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies; and
- incur additional legal, accounting and other expenses in operating as a public company.

To become and remain profitable, we, or our collaborators, must develop and eventually commercialize product candidates with significant market potential. This will require us to succeed in a range of challenging activities, including completing preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates, obtaining marketing approval for these product candidates, manufacturing, marketing and selling those products for which we may obtain marketing approval and satisfying any post-marketing requirements. We may never succeed in any or all of these activities and, even if we do, we may never generate sufficient revenue to achieve profitability. If we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. Our failure to become and remain profitable would decrease the value of our company and could impair our ability to raise capital, maintain our research and development efforts, expand our business or continue our operations. A decline in the value of our company also could cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

We have never generated revenue from product sales and may never be profitable.

We have never generated revenue from product sales. Our ability to generate revenue from product sales and achieve profitability depends on our ability, alone or with our collaborative partners, to successfully develop and obtain the regulatory approvals necessary to commercialize our product candidates. We do not have any products approved for sale and do not anticipate generating revenue from product sales for the next several years, if ever. Our ability to generate future revenue from product sales depends heavily on our, or our collaborators', success in:

- completing preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates and identifying and developing new product candidates;
- seeking and obtaining marketing approvals for any of our product candidates;
- launching and commercializing product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval by establishing a sales force, marketing, medical affairs and distribution infrastructure or, alternatively, collaborating with a commercialization partner;
- achieving formulary status in hospitals and adequate coverage and reimbursement by government and third-party payors for our product candidates;
- establishing and maintaining supply and manufacturing relationships with third parties that can provide adequate, in both amount and quality, products and services to support clinical development and the market demand for our product candidates, if approved;
- obtaining market acceptance of our product candidates as viable treatment options;
- addressing any competing technological and market developments;
- negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing or other arrangements into which we may enter and performing our obligations in such collaborations;
- maintaining, protecting and expanding our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets and know-how;
- defending against third-party interference or infringement claims, if any; and
- attracting, hiring and retaining qualified personnel.

Even if one or more of the product candidates that we develop is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs in commercializing any approved product candidate. Our expenses could increase beyond expectations if we are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, the European Medicines Agency, or EMA, or other regulatory agencies to perform clinical trials or studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate. Even if we are able to generate revenue from the sale of any approved products, we may not become profitable and may need to obtain additional funding to continue operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our limited operating history may make it difficult for you to evaluate the success of our business to date and to assess our future viability.

Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, acquiring or discovering product candidates and securing related intellectual property rights, conducting discovery, research and development activities for our programs, undertaking preclinical studies, entering into licensing agreements and planning for potential commercialization. While we are conducting a Phase 1/2 clinical trial of MRT5005, we have not yet completed a clinical trial of any of our product candidates. We have not yet demonstrated the ability to obtain marketing approvals, manufacture a commercial-scale product or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization. Consequently, any evaluation of our business to date or predictions about our future success or viability may not be as accurate as they could be if we had a longer operating history.

If we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates, we will need to transition from a company with a research and development focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications and delays and may not be successful in such a transition.

We will need to raise additional funding, which may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Failure to obtain capital when needed may force us to delay, reduce or eliminate certain of our product development efforts or other operations.

We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we continue the research and development of, continue ongoing and initiate clinical trials of and seek marketing approval for our product candidates. These expenditures will include costs associated with our asset purchase agreement, as amended, with Shire Human Genetic Therapies, Inc., or Shire, a subsidiary of Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Ltd., referred to as the Shire Agreement. Under the terms of the Shire Agreement, we are obligated to make significant cash payments upon the achievement of specified commercial milestones, as well as earnout payments in connection with sales of products based on the compounds that we acquired from Shire.

We will require additional capital to advance MRT5005 and any other product candidates we develop through necessary clinical trials and clinical development. In addition, if we obtain marketing approval for any of our product candidates that we plan to commercialize ourselves, we expect to incur significant expenses related to product sales, medical affairs, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. Furthermore, we expect to continue to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company. Accordingly, we will need to obtain additional funding in connection with our continuing operations. We may raise this additional funding through the sale of equity, debt financings or other capital sources, including potential collaborations with other companies or other strategic transactions and funding under government or other contracts. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations, even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

We believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments of \$210.2 million as of September 30, 2019 will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements into the first half of 2021. To finance our operations beyond that point, we will need to raise additional capital, which cannot be assured.

Our estimates regarding our ability to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements with our existing cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments are based on assumptions that may prove to be wrong, and we could exhaust our available capital resources sooner than we expect. Our future funding requirements will depend on, and could increase significantly as a result of, many factors, including:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of researching and developing our product candidates, and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- the costs, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- the costs of future activities, including product sales, medical affairs, marketing, manufacturing and distribution, for any of our product candidates for which we receive marketing approval;
- the costs of manufacturing commercial-grade products and sufficient inventory to support commercial launch;
- the success of our collaboration with Sanofi;
- the ability to receive additional non-dilutive funding, including grants from organizations and foundations;

[Table of Contents](#)

- the revenue, if any, received from commercial sale of our products, should any of our product candidates receive marketing approval;
- the cost and timing of hiring new employees to support our continued growth;
- costs of preparing, filing and prosecuting patent applications, maintaining and enforcing our intellectual property rights and defending intellectual property-related claims;
- our ability to establish and maintain collaborations on favorable terms, if at all;
- the extent to which we acquire or in-license other product candidates and technologies; and
- the timing, receipt and amount of sales of, or milestone payments related to or royalties on, our current or future product candidates, if any.

Identifying potential product candidates and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials is a time-consuming, expensive and uncertain process that typically takes years to complete, and we may never generate the necessary data or results required to obtain marketing approval and achieve product sales. In addition, our product candidates, if approved, may not achieve commercial success. Our product revenue, if any, and any commercial milestones or royalty payments under any collaboration agreements that we enter into, including our collaboration with Sanofi, will be derived from or based on sales of products that may not be commercially available for many years, if at all. Accordingly, we will continue to rely on additional financing to achieve our business objectives.

Any additional fundraising efforts may divert our management from their day-to-day activities, which may adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize our product candidates. We cannot guarantee that future financing will be available in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Our issuance of additional securities, whether equity or debt, or the possibility of such issuance, may cause the market price of our common stock to decline, and our stockholders may not agree with our financing plans or the terms of such financings.

Our failure to raise capital as and when needed would negatively impact our financial condition and our ability to pursue our business strategy, and we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate certain of our research and development programs or any future commercialization efforts.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to technologies or product candidates.

Until such time, if ever, as we can generate substantial product revenue, we expect to finance our cash needs through the combination of public or private equity offerings, debt financings, grants, collaborations, strategic partnerships or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest may be materially diluted, and the terms of such securities could include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing and preferred equity financing, if available, may involve agreements that include restrictive covenants that limit our ability to take specified actions, such as incurring debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. In addition, debt financing would result in increased fixed payment obligations.

If we raise funds through collaborations, strategic partnerships or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or to grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, we will be required to delay, reduce or eliminate our product development or future commercialization efforts or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise prefer to develop and market ourselves.

We may be required to make payments in connection with our acquisition of the MRT Program from Shire.

In December 2016, we acquired the messenger RNA, or mRNA, therapeutic platform, or MRT Program, pursuant to the Shire Agreement. Under the Shire Agreement, we are obligated to make milestone payments to Shire of up to \$60.0 million in the aggregate upon the occurrence of specified commercial milestones, including upon the first commercial sale of a product that includes or is composed of MRT compounds acquired from Shire, or MRT Product, for the treatment of cystic fibrosis, or CF, and upon the achievement of a specified level of annual net sales with respect to MRT Products. We are also obligated to make additional milestone payments of \$10.0 million for each non-CF MRT Product upon the first commercial sale of a non-CF MRT Product; provided that such milestone payments will only be due once for any two non-CF MRT Products that contain the same MRT compounds or once per non-CF MRT Product that is a vaccine developed under our collaboration with Sanofi. Under the Shire Agreement, we are also

[Table of Contents](#)

obligated to pay a fixed, quarterly earnout payment of a mid-single-digit percentage of net sales of each MRT Product. The earnout period will begin on the date of the first commercial sale of MRT Products and will end, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis, on the later of (1) the expiration of the last valid claim of the assigned patents covering the manufacture, use or composition of such product in such country of the applicable MRT Product and (2) 10 years after the first commercial sale of the MRT Product in such country. If these payments become due under the terms of the Shire Agreement, we may not have sufficient funds available to meet our obligations and our development efforts may be materially harmed. If a combination MRT Product that is a vaccine is sold, in certain circumstances, we would be obligated to pay Shire a royalty on a minimum portion of net sales.

Comprehensive tax reform legislation could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, or the Tax Act, which significantly reformed the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code. The Tax Act contains, among other things, significant changes to corporate taxation, including reduction of the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 35% to a flat rate of 21%, limitation of the tax deduction for net interest expense to 30% of adjusted earnings (except for certain small businesses), limitation of the deduction for net operating losses to 80% of annual taxable income and elimination of net operating loss carrybacks, one-time taxation of offshore earnings at reduced rates regardless of whether they are repatriated, elimination of U.S. tax on foreign earnings (subject to certain important exceptions), immediate deductions for certain new investments instead of deductions for depreciation expense over time, and modifying or repealing many business deductions and credits. In addition, it is uncertain how various states will respond to the Tax Act. The impact of this tax reform on holders of our common stock is also uncertain and could be adverse. We urge prospective investors in our common stock to consult with their legal and tax advisors with respect to this legislation and the potential tax consequences of investing in or holding our common stock.

We might not be able to utilize a significant portion of our net operating loss carryforwards and research and development tax credit carryforwards.

As of December 31, 2018, we had federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$190.8 million, of which \$122.1 million will, if not utilized, begin to expire in 2031. As of December 31, 2018, we had state net operating loss carryforwards of \$171.7 million, which will, if not utilized, begin to expire in 2031. Our federal and state research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$5.1 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, will, if not utilized, begin to expire in 2032 and 2028, respectively, and orphan drug tax credit carryforwards of \$6.6 million will, if not utilized, begin to expire in 2037. We also have state investment tax credit carryforwards of \$0.4 million, which will, if not utilized, begin to expire in 2019. These net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards could expire unused and be unavailable to offset our future income tax liabilities. Under federal income tax law, federal net operating losses incurred in 2018 and in future years may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such carryforwards is limited to 80% of our taxable income in the year in which such carryforwards are used.

In addition, under Section 382 of the Code and corresponding provisions of state law, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change,” which is generally defined as a greater than 50% change, by value, in its equity ownership over a three-year period, the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change income may be limited. We have not determined if we have experienced Section 382 ownership changes in the past and if a portion of our net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards are subject to an annual limitation under Section 382. In addition, we may experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent changes in our stock ownership, some of which may be outside of our control. If we determine that an ownership change has occurred and our ability to use our historical net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards is materially limited, it would harm our future operating results by effectively increasing our future tax obligations.

Risks Related to the Development of Our Product Candidates

Our approach to the discovery and development of product candidates based on mRNA is unproven, and we do not know whether we will be able to successfully develop any products.

We focus on delivering mRNA encoding functional versions of proteins into cells without altering the underlying DNA. Our future success depends on the successful development of this novel therapeutic approach. Relatively few mRNA-based therapeutic product candidates have been tested in animals or humans, and the data underlying the feasibility of developing mRNA-based therapeutic products is both preliminary and limited. To date, no product that utilizes mRNA as a therapeutic has been approved in the United States or Europe. We have not yet succeeded and may not succeed in demonstrating the efficacy and safety of any of our product candidates in clinical trials or in obtaining marketing approval thereafter. We have not yet completed a clinical trial of any product candidate and we have not yet assessed safety of any product candidate in humans. As such, there may be adverse effects from treatment with any of our current or future product candidates that we cannot predict at this time.

[Table of Contents](#)

As a result of these factors, it is more difficult for us to predict the time and cost of product candidate development, and we cannot predict whether the application of our MRT platform, or any similar or competitive mRNA platforms, will result in the development and regulatory approval of any products. There can be no assurance that any development problems we experience in the future related to our MRT platform or any of our research programs will not cause significant delays or unanticipated costs, or that such development problems can be solved. Any of these factors may prevent us from completing our preclinical studies or any clinical trials that we may initiate or commercializing any product candidates we may develop on a timely or profitable basis, if at all. For example, in September 2019 we discontinued the development of MRT5201, a liver targeted treatment for ornithine transcarbamylase, or OTC, deficiency, and terminated our Phase 1/2 clinical trial for MRT5201 in patients with OTC deficiency.

We have never obtained marketing approval for a product candidate, and we may be unable to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approval for any of our product candidates.

We are a clinical-stage company and have not received approval from the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authority to market any product candidate. The regulatory review process may be more expensive or take longer than we expect, and we may be required to conduct additional studies and/or trials beyond those we anticipate. If it takes us longer to develop and/or obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates than we expect, such delays could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

In the near term, we are dependent on the success of MRT5005. If we are unable to complete satisfactorily the clinical development of, obtain marketing approval for or successfully commercialize MRT5005, either alone or with a future collaborator, or if we experience significant delays in doing so, our business would be substantially harmed.

We do not currently have products approved for sale and are investing a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in the development of MRT5005. Our prospects are substantially dependent on our ability, or that of any future collaborator, to develop and obtain marketing approval for, and successfully commercialize, MRT5005.

The success of MRT5005 will depend on several factors, including the following:

- successful initiation of clinical trials;
- successful patient enrollment in and completion of clinical trials;
- a safety, tolerability and efficacy profile that is satisfactory to the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities for marketing approval;
- timely receipt of marketing approvals from applicable regulatory authorities;
- the extent of any required post-marketing approval commitments to applicable regulatory authorities;
- establishment and maintenance of arrangements with third-party manufacturers for both clinical and any future commercial manufacturing;
- adequate ongoing availability of raw materials and drug product for clinical development and any commercial sales;
- obtaining and maintaining patent, trade secret protection and regulatory exclusivity, both in the United States and internationally;
- protection of our rights in our intellectual property portfolio;
- successful launch of commercial sales following any marketing approval;
- a continued acceptable safety profile following any marketing approval;
- commercial acceptance by hospitals, the patient community, the medical community and third-party payors;
- the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors;
- the performance of our future collaborators, if any; and
- our ability to compete with other therapies.

[Table of Contents](#)

Many of these factors are beyond our control, including clinical development, the regulatory review process, potential threats to our intellectual property rights and the manufacturing, marketing and sales efforts of any future collaborator. If we are unable to develop, receive marketing approval for and successfully commercialize MRT5005, on our own or with any future collaborator, or experience delays as a result of any of these factors or otherwise, our business would be substantially harmed.

Clinical drug development is a lengthy and expensive process with uncertain timelines and uncertain outcomes. If the initiation or completion of clinical trials of our product candidates, particularly MRT5005, is prolonged or delayed, we or any future collaborators may be unable to obtain required regulatory approvals, and therefore will be unable to commercialize our product candidates on a timely basis or at all, which will adversely affect our business.

Before obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates, we must complete preclinical development and then conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the product candidates. Clinical testing is expensive, time-consuming, difficult to design and implement and uncertain as to outcome. We cannot guarantee that our clinical trials, such as our Phase 1/2 clinical trial of MRT5005 in patients with CF, will be conducted as planned, completed on schedule, if at all, or yield positive results.

A clinical trial failure can occur at any stage of testing. Events that may prevent successful or timely completion of clinical development include:

- delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory authorities or collaborators on trial design;
- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with contract research organizations, or CROs, and clinical trial sites;
- delays in opening clinical trial sites or obtaining required institutional review board or independent ethics committee approval at each clinical trial site;
- delays in recruiting suitable subjects or a sufficient number of subjects to participate in our clinical trials;
- imposition of a clinical hold by regulatory authorities, including upon submission of an IND, such as the clinical hold that the FDA had placed on the IND for our Phase 1/2 clinical trial of MRT5005 in January 2018, and subsequently lifted by the FDA in April 2018, or as a result of a serious adverse event or after an inspection of our clinical trial operations or trial sites;
- failure by us, any CROs we engage, clinical investigators or any other third parties to adhere to clinical trial requirements;
- failure to perform the clinical trial in accordance with good clinical practices, or GCP, or applicable regulatory requirements in the European Union, the United States, or other countries;
- delays in the testing, validation, manufacturing and delivery of our product candidates to the clinical sites, including delays by third parties with whom we have contracted to perform certain of those functions;
- delays or failures in demonstrating the comparability of product manufactured at one facility or with one process to product manufactured at another facility or with another process, including clinical trials to demonstrate such comparability;
- delays in having patients complete participation in a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- clinical trial sites or subjects dropping out of a trial;
- selection of clinical endpoints that require prolonged periods of clinical observation or analysis of the resulting data;
- occurrence of serious adverse events associated with the product candidate that are viewed to outweigh its potential benefits;
- occurrence of serious adverse events in trials of the same class of agents conducted by other sponsors; and
- changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical protocols.

[Table of Contents](#)

Any inability to successfully complete preclinical and clinical development could result in additional costs to us or impair our ability to generate revenue from product sales, regulatory and commercialization milestones and royalties. In addition, if we make manufacturing or formulation changes to our product candidates, we may need to conduct additional trials to bridge our modified product candidates to earlier versions. Clinical trial delays also could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We could encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the institutional review boards of the institutions in which such trials are conducted or their ethics committees, by the Data Review Committee or Data Safety Monitoring Board for such trial or by the FDA or other foreign regulatory authorities. Such authorities may suspend or terminate a clinical trial due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other foreign regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, including those relating to the class of products to which our product candidates belong.

Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly. In addition, many of the factors that cause or lead to a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates or early termination of the development of our product candidates.

Preclinical drug development is uncertain. Some or all of our preclinical programs may experience delays or may never advance to clinical trials, which would adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approvals or commercialize these product candidates on a timely basis or at all, which would have an adverse effect on our business.

In order to obtain FDA approval to market a new biological product, we must demonstrate proof of safety, purity and potency or efficacy in humans. To satisfy these requirements, we will have to conduct adequate and well-controlled clinical trials. Before we can commence clinical trials for a product candidate, we must complete extensive preclinical testing and studies that support an IND in the United States. We cannot be certain of the timely completion or outcome of our preclinical testing and studies, and we cannot predict if the FDA will accept our proposed clinical programs or if the outcome of our preclinical testing and studies will ultimately support the further development of these product candidates. As a result, we cannot be sure that we will be able to submit INDs or similar applications for any preclinical programs on the timelines we expect, if at all, and we cannot be sure that submission of INDs or similar applications will result in the FDA or other regulatory authorities allowing clinical trials to begin. For example, after we submitted an IND to the FDA supporting the initiation of a planned Phase 1/2 clinical trial for MRT5201 in patients with OTC deficiency in December 2018, the FDA placed our IND on clinical hold and we were required to complete additional preclinical studies in order to proceed with the MAD Phase 1/2 clinical trial of MRT5201. Subsequently, we completed those preclinical studies and the resulting data did not support the desired pharmacokinetic and safety profile for advancement of the program. As a result, in September 2019 we decided to discontinue the development of MRT5201 for OTC deficiency. In addition, after we submitted an IND for MRT5005 to initiate our Phase 1/2 clinical trial in patients with CF, the FDA placed a clinical hold on the IND, requiring us to submit, prior to initiating the trial, additional chemistry, manufacturing and controls information relating to materials and processes used during the manufacture of the product candidate. The FDA lifted the clinical hold for our Phase 1/2 clinical trial of MRT5005 in April 2018.

Conducting preclinical testing is a lengthy, time-consuming and expensive process. The length of time may vary substantially according to the type, complexity, novelty and intended use of the product candidate, and often can be several years or more per product candidate. Delays associated with product candidates for which we are conducting preclinical testing and studies ourselves may cause us to incur additional operating expenses. Moreover, we may be affected by delays associated with the preclinical testing and studies of certain product candidates conducted by our potential partners over which we have no control. The commencement and rate of completion of preclinical studies and clinical trials for a product candidate may be delayed by many factors, including, for example:

- inability to generate sufficient preclinical or other *in vivo* or *in vitro* data to support the initiation of clinical trials; and
- delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory agencies on study design.

Moreover, even if we do initiate clinical trials for other product candidates, our development efforts may not be successful, and clinical trials that we conduct or that third parties conduct on our behalf may not demonstrate sufficient safety, purity and potency or efficacy necessary to obtain the requisite regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates or product candidates employing our technology. Even if we obtain positive results from preclinical studies or initial clinical trials, we may not achieve the same success in future trials.

[Table of Contents](#)

Success in preclinical studies or early clinical trials may not be indicative of results obtained in later trials.

Results from preclinical studies are not necessarily predictive of clinical trial results, results from early clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of later clinical trial results and interim results of a clinical trial are not necessarily indicative of final results. Our product candidates may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy in clinical development despite positive results in preclinical studies or successful advancement through initial clinical trials.

There can be no assurance that the success we achieved in preclinical studies of MRT5005 or may achieve in preclinical studies of other product candidates will result in success in clinical trials of these product candidates. In addition, we cannot assure you that we will be able to achieve the same or similar success in our preclinical studies and clinical trials of our other product candidates.

For example, our preclinical studies in animal models have been conducted using human mRNA, which differs from animal mRNA, making it difficult for us to use animal models to assess whether our product candidates are safe or effective in humans. Preclinical studies conducted in rats and non-human primates are not always indicative of clinical trial outcomes in humans.

We have not completed any clinical trials evaluating any of our product candidates or proposed delivery modes, including the use of lipid-based nanoparticles, or LNPs, that are customized for delivery to specific tissues.

There is a high failure rate for drugs and biologic products proceeding through preclinical studies and clinical trials. Any product candidates we develop may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy in later stages of clinical development despite having successfully advanced through initial clinical trials. Many companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in late-stage clinical trials even after achieving promising results in preclinical studies and earlier-stage clinical trials. Data obtained from preclinical and clinical activities are subject to varying interpretations, which may delay, limit or prevent regulatory approval. In addition, we may experience regulatory delays or rejections as a result of many factors, including changes in regulatory policy during the period of our product candidate development. Any such delays could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We may find it difficult to enroll and dose patients in our clinical trials, which could delay or prevent us from proceeding with clinical trials of our product candidates.

Identifying, qualifying and enrolling patients to participate in clinical trials of our product candidates is critical to our success, and we may not be able to identify, recruit, enroll and dose a sufficient number of patients, or those with required or desired characteristics, to complete our clinical trials in a timely manner. The timing of our clinical trials depends on our ability to recruit patients to participate as well as to subsequently dose these patients and complete required follow-up periods. In particular, because our clinical trial of MRT5005 is focused on indications with relatively small patient populations, our ability to enroll eligible patients may be limited or may result in slower enrollment than we anticipate. Many CF clinical trial sites place importance on the review, ranking and sanctioning of CF patient advocacy groups. If CF patient advocacy groups do not timely sanction or highly rate our clinical trials, or prioritize trials of other sponsors over our trials, we may not be able to enroll sufficient patients to conduct our trials at their member sites, or it may take longer to conduct these trials.

In addition, we may experience enrollment delays related to increased or unforeseen regulatory, legal and logistical requirements at certain clinical trial sites. These delays could be caused by regulatory reviews by regulatory authorities and contractual discussions with individual clinical trial sites. Any delays in enrolling and/or dosing patients in our planned clinical trials could result in increased costs, delays in advancing our product candidates, delays in testing the effectiveness of our product candidates or termination of the clinical trials altogether.

Patient enrollment may be affected if our competitors have ongoing clinical trials for product candidates for the same indications as our product candidates, and patients who would otherwise be eligible for our clinical trials instead enroll in our competitors' clinical trials. Patient enrollment may also be affected by other factors, including:

- coordination between us, CROs and any future collaborators in our efforts to enroll and administer the clinical trial;
- size of the patient population and process for identifying patients;
- design of the trial protocol;

[Table of Contents](#)

- eligibility and exclusion criteria;
- perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under study;
- availability of competing commercially available therapies and other competing product candidates' clinical trials;
- time of year in which the trial is initiated or conducted;
- variations in the seasonal incidence of the target indication;
- severity of the disease under investigation;
- ability to obtain and maintain subject consent;
- ability to enroll and treat patients in a timely manner;
- risk that enrolled subjects will drop out before completion of the trial;
- proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients;
- patient referral practices of physicians; and
- ability to monitor subjects adequately during and after treatment.

Our inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients for clinical trials would result in significant delays and could require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether. Enrollment delays in these clinical trials may result in increased development costs for our product candidates, which could cause the value of our company to decline and limit our ability to obtain additional financing.

We may not be successful in our efforts to identify or discover additional product candidates and may fail to capitalize on programs or product candidates for which there is a greater likelihood of commercial success.

Our success depends upon our ability to identify, develop and commercialize product candidates based on our MRT platform. If we do not successfully develop and eventually commercialize products, we will not be able to generate product revenue, resulting in significant harm to our financial position and adverse effects to our share price. Research programs to identify new product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources. Although our product candidates are currently in preclinical or clinical development, we may fail to identify other potential product candidates for clinical development.

Additionally, because we have limited financial and managerial resources, we may forego or delay pursuit of opportunities for certain programs or product candidates or for indications that later prove to have greater commercial potential. For example, we currently intend to focus our capital resources primarily on the clinical development of MRT5005. However, the development of MRT5005 may ultimately prove to be unsuccessful or less successful than another product candidate in our pipeline that we might have chosen to pursue on a more aggressive basis with our capital resources. Our estimates regarding the potential market for our product candidates could be inaccurate, and our spending on current and future research and development programs may not yield any commercially viable products. If we do not accurately evaluate the commercial potential for a particular product candidate, we may relinquish valuable rights to that product candidate through strategic collaboration, licensing or other arrangements in cases in which it would have been more advantageous for us to retain sole development and commercialization rights. Alternatively, we may allocate internal resources to a product candidate in a therapeutic area in which it would have been more advantageous to enter into a collaborative arrangement.

If any of these events occur, we may be forced to abandon or delay our development efforts with respect to a particular product candidate, or we may fail to develop a potentially successful product candidate, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We may fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy of our product candidates to the satisfaction of applicable regulatory authorities.

If the results of any of our clinical trials are inconclusive or if there are safety concerns or serious adverse events associated with our product candidates, we may:

- be delayed in obtaining marketing approval for our product candidates, if at all;

[Table of Contents](#)

- obtain approval for indications or patient populations that are not as broad as intended or desired;
- obtain approval with labeling that includes significant use or distribution restrictions or safety warnings;
- be subject to changes in the way the product is administered;
- be required to perform additional clinical trials to support approval or be subject to additional post-marketing testing requirements;
- have regulatory authorities withdraw, or suspend, their approval of the product or impose restrictions on its distribution in the form of a modified risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS;
- be subject to the addition of labeling statements, such as contraindications or warnings, including a black box warning;
- be sued; or
- experience damage to our reputation.

If serious adverse or undesirable side effects are identified during the development of our product candidates or proposed delivery modes, we may abandon or limit our development of such product candidates.

If our product candidates or proposed delivery modes are associated with undesirable side effects or have unexpected characteristics, we may need to abandon their development or limit development to certain uses or subpopulations in which the undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective. Many compounds that initially showed promise in clinical or earlier stage testing have later been found to cause side effects or raise other safety issues that delayed or prevented further development of the compound. Further, given the relatively small patient populations for which we are developing our product candidates, we expect to have to evaluate long-term exposure to establish the safety and tolerability of our product candidates in a chronic dose setting. The adverse effects from long-term exposure, as well as exposure in general, to our product candidates are unknown because they are a new class of therapeutics that have never been evaluated in a clinical trial. The risk of adverse or undesirable side effects therefore remains a significant concern, and we cannot assure you that these or other risks will not occur in any of our current or future clinical trials of MRT5005 or other product candidates that we may develop.

If we elect or are forced to suspend or terminate any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of such product candidate will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenue from such product candidate will be delayed or eliminated. Any of these occurrences could materially harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Because we are developing product candidates for the treatment of diseases in which there is little clinical experience using new technologies, there is increased risk that the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities may not consider the endpoints of our clinical trials to provide clinically meaningful results and that these results may be difficult to analyze.

During the regulatory review process, we will need to identify success criteria and endpoints such that the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities will be able to determine the clinical efficacy and safety profile of any product candidates we may develop. Because our initial focus is to identify and develop product candidates to treat diseases in which there is little clinical experience using new technologies, there is heightened risk that the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory authorities may not consider the clinical trial endpoints that we propose to provide clinically meaningful results. In addition, the resulting clinical data and results may be difficult to analyze. Even if the FDA determines that our success criteria is sufficiently validated and clinically meaningful, we may not achieve the pre-specified endpoints to a degree of statistical significance.

This may be a particularly significant risk for many of the genetically defined diseases for which we plan to develop product candidates because many of these diseases have small patient populations, and designing and executing a rigorous clinical trial with appropriate statistical power is more difficult than with diseases that have larger patient populations. Further, even if we do achieve the pre-specified criteria, the results may be unpredictable or inconsistent with the results of the non-primary endpoints or other relevant data. The FDA also weighs the benefits of a product against its risks, and the FDA may view the efficacy results in the context of safety as not being supportive of regulatory approval. The EMA and other regulatory authorities may make similar comments with respect to these endpoints and data. Any product candidate we may develop will be based on a novel technology that makes it difficult to predict the time and cost of development and of subsequently obtaining regulatory approval.

[Table of Contents](#)

We may conduct clinical trials at sites outside the United States. The FDA may not accept data from trials conducted in such locations, and the conduct of trials outside the United States could subject us to additional delays and expense.

We may conduct one or more of our clinical trials with one or more trial sites that are located outside the United States. Although the FDA may accept data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States, acceptance of these data is subject to certain conditions imposed by the FDA. For example, the clinical trial must be well designed and conducted and performed by qualified investigators in accordance with GCP. The FDA must be able to validate the data from the trial through an onsite inspection, if necessary. The trial population must also have a similar profile to the U.S. population, and the data must be applicable to the U.S. population and U.S. medical practice in ways that the FDA deems clinically meaningful, except to the extent the disease being studied does not typically occur in the United States. In addition, while these clinical trials are subject to the applicable local laws, whether the FDA accepts the data will depend upon its determination that the trials also complied with all applicable U.S. laws and regulations. There can be no assurance that the FDA will accept data from trials conducted outside of the United States. If the FDA does not accept the data from any trial that we conduct outside the United States, it would likely result in the need for additional trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay or permanently halt our development of MRT5005 or any future product candidates.

In addition, conducting clinical trials outside the United States could have a significant adverse impact on us. Risks inherent in conducting international clinical trials include:

- clinical practice patterns and standards of care that vary widely among countries;
- non-U.S. regulatory authority requirements that could restrict or limit our ability to conduct our clinical trials;
- administrative burdens of conducting clinical trials under multiple non-U.S. regulatory authority schema;
- foreign exchange fluctuations; and
- diminished protection of intellectual property in some countries.

The manufacture of mRNA-based therapeutics is complex and manufacturers often encounter difficulties in production. If we or any of our third-party manufacturers encounter difficulties, our ability to provide product candidates for clinical trials or products, if approved, to patients could be delayed or halted.

The manufacture of mRNA-based therapeutics is complex and requires significant expertise and capital investment, including the development of advanced manufacturing techniques and process controls. We and our third-party manufacturers must comply with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, regulations and guidelines for the manufacturing of our product candidates used in preclinical studies and clinical trials and, if approved, marketed products. Manufacturers of biotechnology products often encounter difficulties in production, particularly in scaling up and validating initial production. Furthermore, if microbial, viral or other contaminations are discovered in our product candidates or in the manufacturing facilities where our product candidates are made, such manufacturing facilities may be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination. Shortages of raw materials may also extend the period of time required to develop our product candidates.

We cannot assure you that any disruptions or other issues relating to the manufacture of any of our product candidates will not occur in the future. Any delay or interruption in the supply of clinical trial supplies could delay the completion of planned clinical trials, increase the costs associated with maintaining clinical trial programs and, depending upon the period of delay, require us to commence new clinical trials at additional expense or terminate clinical trials completely. Any adverse developments affecting clinical or commercial manufacturing of our product candidates or products may result in shipment delays, inventory shortages, lot failures, product withdrawals or recalls or other interruptions in the supply of our product candidates or products. We may also have to take inventory write-offs and incur other charges and expenses for product candidates or products that fail to meet specifications, undertake costly remediation efforts or seek more costly manufacturing alternatives. Accordingly, failures or difficulties faced at any level of our supply chain could delay or impede the development and commercialization of any of our product candidates or products and could have an adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

If the market opportunities for our product candidates are smaller than we believe they are, even assuming approval of a product candidate, our business may suffer.

Our product candidates are based on novel therapeutic approaches. As such, physicians, hospitals, third-party payors and patients may not accept our product candidates as treatment options, even if approved. While we believe there are commercial opportunities for our product candidates, we cannot be sure that is the case, particularly given the novelty of mRNA-based therapeutics.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our projections of both the number of people affected by disease within our target indications, as well as the subset of these people who could benefit from treatment with our product candidates, are based on our beliefs and estimates. These estimates have been derived from a variety of sources, including scientific literature, patient foundations and market research, and may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these diseases. The number of patients may turn out to be lower than expected. Likewise, the potentially addressable patient population for each of our product candidates may be limited or may not be amenable to treatment with our product candidates, and new patients may become increasingly difficult to identify or reach, which would adversely affect our results of operations and our business.

We face substantial competition, which may result in others discovering, developing or commercializing products before or more successfully than we do.

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are highly competitive, characterized by rapidly advancing technologies, intense competition and a strong emphasis on proprietary products. We face and will continue to face competition from third parties that use mRNA, gene editing or gene therapy development platforms and from companies focused on more traditional therapeutic modalities, such as small molecules. The competition is likely to come from multiple sources, including large and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic research institutions, government agencies and public and private research institutions.

Our competitors also include companies that are or will be developing other mRNA technology methods as well as small molecules, biologics and nucleic acid-based therapies for the same indications that we are targeting with our mRNA-based therapeutics.

Many of our potential competitors, alone or with their strategic partners, have substantially greater financial, technical and other resources, such as larger research and development, clinical, marketing and manufacturing organizations. Mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries may result in even greater concentration of resources among a smaller number of competitors. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Our competitors also may obtain FDA or other regulatory approval for their products faster or earlier than we may obtain approval for ours, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. Additionally, new data from clinical-stage products continue to emerge. Technologies developed by our competitors may render our product candidates uneconomical or obsolete, and we may not be successful in marketing our product candidates against competitors' products. In addition, the availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand and the prices we are able to charge for any products that we may develop and commercialize.

If approved for the treatment of CF, MRT5005 would compete with Kalydeco, Orkambi, Symdeko and Trikafta, each of which is marketed by Vertex Pharmaceuticals Incorporated, or Vertex. Vertex also has several CFTR corrector and modulator compounds in clinical development, each of which is currently in a Phase 2 clinical trial.

Our other potential competitors for CF include large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, specialty pharmaceutical and generic drug companies, academic institutions, government agencies and research institutions. Examples include AbbVie Inc., Corbus Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Eloxx Pharmaceuticals Ltd, Flatley Discovery Lab, LLC and Proteostasis Therapeutics, Inc.

Other companies developing products that modulate or affect CFTR function for the treatment of CF also include: Arcturus Therapeutics Holdings Inc., CRISPR Therapeutics AG, Editas Medicine Inc. and Moderna, Inc.

Risks Related to Dependence on Third Parties

We expect to depend on collaborations with third parties for the research, development, manufacture and commercialization of programs or product candidates. If these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.

As part of our strategy, we intend to seek to enter into collaborations with third parties for one or more of our programs or product candidates. For example, in June 2018, we entered into a collaboration and license agreement with Sanofi to develop mRNA vaccines for up to five infectious disease pathogens. Our likely collaborators for any other collaboration arrangements include large and mid-size pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies. If we enter into any such arrangements with any third parties, we will likely have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that any future collaborators dedicate to the development or commercialization of our product candidates. Our ability to generate revenue from these arrangements will depend on our collaborators' abilities to successfully perform the functions assigned to them.

[Table of Contents](#)

Any collaborations we enter into, including our collaboration with Sanofi, may pose several risks, including the following:

- Collaborators may have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- Collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- The clinical trials conducted as part of these collaborations may not be successful;
- Collaborators may not pursue development and/or commercialization of any product candidates that achieve regulatory approval or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding or external factors, such as an acquisition, that divert resources or create competing priorities;
- Collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for clinical trials, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- We may not have access to, or may be restricted from disclosing, certain information regarding product candidates being developed or commercialized under a collaboration and, consequently, may have limited ability to inform our stockholders about the status of such product candidates;
- Collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- Product candidates developed in collaboration with us may be viewed by any collaborators as competitive with their own product candidates or products, which may cause collaborators to cease to devote resources to the commercialization of our product candidates;
- A collaborator with marketing and distribution rights to one or more of our product candidates that achieve regulatory approval may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of any such product candidate;
- Disagreements with collaborators, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development of any programs or product candidates, may cause delays or termination of the research, development, manufacture or commercialization of such programs or product candidates, may lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to such programs or product candidates or may result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive. Moreover, in certain circumstances, there could be a misalignment between the contractual obligations given to us by our collaborators and any upstream contractual obligations we may owe to our licensors or other third parties;
- Collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation. For example, Sanofi has the first right to enforce or defend certain of our intellectual property rights under our collaboration with respect to products in Licensed Fields, and although we may have the right to assume the enforcement and defense of such intellectual property rights if Sanofi does not, our ability to do so may be compromised by Sanofi's actions;
- Disputes may arise with respect to the ownership of intellectual property developed pursuant to our collaborations;
- Collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability; and
- Collaborations may be terminated for the convenience of the collaborator and, if terminated, we could be required to raise additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates. For example, Sanofi may terminate its collaboration with us for convenience after a specified notice period.

[Table of Contents](#)

If our collaborations do not result in the successful development and commercialization of products, or if one of any future collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may not receive any future research funding or milestone or royalty payments under the collaboration. If we do not receive the funding we expect under these agreements, our development of product candidates could be delayed and we may need additional resources to develop our product candidates.

In addition, if any collaborator terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to attract new collaborators and our reputation among the business and financial communities could be adversely affected. All of the risks relating to product development, regulatory approval and commercialization described in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q also apply to the activities of our collaborators.

If we are not able to establish collaborations on commercially reasonable terms, we may have to alter our development and commercialization plans.

We face significant competition in attracting appropriate collaborators to advance the development of any product candidates for which we may seek a collaboration. Whether we reach a definitive agreement for a collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. Those factors may include the design or results of clinical trials, the likelihood of approval by the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities, the potential market for the subject product candidate, the costs and complexities of manufacturing and delivering such product candidate to patients, the potential of competing products, the existence of uncertainty with respect to our ownership of technology, which can exist if there is a challenge to such ownership without regard to the merits of the challenge, the terms of any existing collaboration agreements, and industry and market conditions generally. The collaborator may also have the opportunity to collaborate on other product candidates or technologies for similar indications and will have to evaluate whether such a collaboration could be more attractive than one with us.

Collaborations are complex and time-consuming to negotiate, document and execute. In addition, consolidation among large pharmaceutical companies has reduced the number of potential future collaborators.

Under the Shire Agreement, prior to the first dosing of a patient with a CFTR MRT Product in a Phase 3 clinical trial, Shire has 90-day right of first negotiation before we may grant rights or sell assets relating to our CFTR MRT Products to a third party. Shire may exercise the right of first negotiation for a period of 30 days following Shire's receipt of written notice from us notifying Shire of the offer from a third party to acquire, license or commercialize grant rights or sell assets relating to our CF program.

We may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of the product candidate for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop our product candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue, which could have an adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

We expect to rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials and some aspects of our research and preclinical studies, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet deadlines for the completion of such trials, research or testing.

We currently rely and expect to continue to rely on third parties, such as CROs, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions and clinical investigators, to conduct our clinical trials. In addition, we currently rely and expect to continue to rely on third parties to conduct some aspects of our research and preclinical studies. Any of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us, some in the event of an uncured material breach and some at any time for convenience. If any of our relationships with these third parties terminate, we may not be able to enter into alternative arrangements on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Switching or including additional third parties involves increased cost and requires management's time and focus. In addition, there is a natural transition period when a new third party commences work. As a result, delays may occur in our product development activities. Although we seek to carefully manage our relationships with our third parties, we could encounter similar challenges or delays in the future and these challenges or delays could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our reliance on third parties for research and development activities will reduce our control over these activities but will not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our studies is conducted in accordance with the applicable protocol, legal and regulatory requirements and scientific standards. We and these third parties are required to comply with GCP, which are regulations and guidelines enforced by the FDA, the Competent Authorities of the Member States of the European Economic Area and comparable regulatory authorities, for all of our products in clinical development. Regulatory authorities enforce these GCPs through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, principal investigators and trial sites. If we or any of these third parties fail to comply with applicable GCPs, the clinical data generated in our clinical trials may be deemed unreliable and the FDA, the EMA or comparable regulatory authorities may require us to perform additional clinical trials before approving our marketing applications. We cannot assure you that upon inspection by a given regulatory authority, such regulatory authority will determine that any of our clinical trials comply with GCP regulations. In addition, our clinical trials must be conducted with products produced under cGMP regulations. Our failure to comply with these regulations may require us to repeat clinical trials, which would delay the regulatory approval process. We also are required to register ongoing clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a U.S. government-sponsored database, clinicaltrials.gov, within certain timeframes. Similar requirements are applicable outside the United States. Failure to comply can result in fines, adverse publicity and civil and criminal sanctions.

Furthermore, third parties on whom we rely may also have relationships with other entities, some of which may be our competitors. In addition, these third parties are not our employees, and except for remedies available to us under our agreements with such third parties, we cannot control whether or not they devote sufficient time and resources to our ongoing clinical, non-clinical and preclinical programs. If these third parties do not successfully satisfy their contractual duties or obligations or meet expected deadlines, if they need to be replaced or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical protocols, regulatory requirements or for other reasons, our preclinical studies or clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for our product candidates and will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our products. As a result, our results of operations and the commercial prospects for our products would be harmed, our costs could increase and our ability to generate revenue could be impaired.

Our reliance on third parties to manufacture our product candidates and any future products increases the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of our product candidates or products or such quantities at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities for the production of clinical or commercial supplies of the product candidates that we are developing or evaluating in our research program. We have limited personnel with experience in drug manufacturing and lack the resources and capabilities to manufacture any of our product candidates on a clinical or commercial scale. We currently rely on third parties for supply of our product candidates, and we outsource to third parties all manufacturing of our product candidates in preparation for our clinical trials.

In order to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates, we will need to have them manufactured in potentially large quantities. Our third-party manufacturers may be unable to meet this increased demand in a timely or cost-effective manner, or at all. In addition, quality issues may arise during scale-up activities and at any other time. For example, ongoing data on the stability of our products may shorten the expiry of our products and lead to clinical trial material supply shortages, and potentially clinical trial delays. If these third-party manufacturers are unable to successfully scale up the manufacture of our product candidates in sufficient quality and quantity, the development, testing and clinical trials of that product candidate may be delayed or infeasible, and regulatory approval or commercial launch of that product candidate may be delayed or not obtained, which could significantly harm our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our use of third-party manufacturers increases the risk of delays in production or insufficient supplies of our product candidates as we transfer our manufacturing technology to these manufacturers and as they gain experience manufacturing our product candidates. For example, we recently entered into a leasing arrangement with a third-party manufacturer, Albany Molecular Research, Inc., or AMRI, for the manufacture of certain portions of our product candidates. Although we are closely involved with the design and construction of the cleanroom suites, we may still experience delays in construction of the cleanroom suites and the development services provided by AMRI.

Even after a third-party manufacturer has gained significant experience in manufacturing our product candidates or even if we believe we have succeeded in optimizing the manufacturing process, there can be no assurance that such manufacturer will produce sufficient quantities of our product candidates in a timely manner or continuously over time, or at all.

We do not currently have any agreements with third-party manufacturers for the long-term commercial supply of any of our product candidates. In the future, we may be unable to enter into such agreements with third-party manufacturers for commercial supplies of our product candidates, or may be unable to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish and maintain arrangements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on third-party manufacturers entails risks, including:

- reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance and quality assurance;
- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;
- the possible misappropriation of our proprietary information, including our trade secrets and know-how; and
- the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us.

Third-party manufacturers may not be able to comply with cGMP requirements or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Our failure, or the failure of our third-party manufacturers, to comply with applicable requirements could result in sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocation, seizures or recalls of product candidates or products, operating restrictions and/or criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our product candidates.

Our product candidates and any products that we may develop may compete with other product candidates and products for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP requirements, particularly for the development of mRNA-based therapeutics, and that might be capable of manufacturing for us.

If the third parties that we engage to supply any materials or manufacture product for our preclinical tests and clinical trials should cease to do so for any reason, we likely would experience delays in advancing these tests and trials while we identify and qualify replacement suppliers or manufacturers, and we may be unable to obtain replacement supplies on terms that are favorable to us. For example, we rely on one third-party supplier of the handheld nebulizer that patients in our clinical trials use to administer MRT5005. The failure of our supplier to provide sufficient quantities, acceptable quality and timely delivery of the nebulizer at an acceptable price, or an interruption in the delivery of goods from such supplier, could delay or otherwise adversely affect our clinical trials of MRT5005, and harm our business and prospects. The use of an alternative manufacturer of the nebulizer could involve significant delays and other costs and regulatory challenges, and may not be available to us on reasonable terms, if at all. In addition, if we are not able to obtain adequate supplies of our product candidates or the substances used to manufacture them, it will be more difficult for us to develop our product candidates and compete effectively.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of our product candidates may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to develop product candidates and commercialize any products that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

Risks Related to the Commercialization of our Product Candidates

If we are unable to establish sales, medical affairs and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to market and sell our product candidates, we may be unable to generate any product revenue.

We do not currently have a sales and marketing organization and have never commercialized a product. To successfully commercialize any products that may result from our development programs, we will need to develop these capabilities, either on our own or with others. The establishment and development of our own commercial and medical science liaison teams or the engagement of a contract sales force will be expensive and time-consuming and could delay any product launch. Moreover, we cannot be certain that we will be able to successfully develop this capability. We have entered into a collaboration with Sanofi and may also seek to enter into future collaborations with other entities to utilize their established marketing and distribution capabilities, but we may be unable to enter into such agreements on favorable terms, if at all. If our collaborators do not commit sufficient resources to

[Table of Contents](#)

commercialize our products, or we are unable to develop the necessary capabilities on our own, we will be unable to generate sufficient product revenue to sustain our business. We compete with many well-funded and profitable pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that currently have extensive and experienced medical affairs, marketing and sales operations to recruit, hire, train and retain marketing and sales personnel. We also face competition in our search for third parties to assist us with the sales and marketing efforts of our product candidates. Without an internal team or the support of a third party to perform marketing, sales and medical affairs functions, we may be unable to compete successfully against these more established companies.

Our efforts to educate the medical community and third-party payors about the benefits of our product candidates may require significant resources and may never be successful. If any of our product candidates are approved but fail to achieve market acceptance among physicians, patients, hospitals or third-party payors, we will not be able to generate significant revenue from such product, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The hospital formulary approval and insurance coverage and reimbursement status of newly approved products is uncertain. Failure to obtain or maintain adequate hospital formulary approval and/or insurance coverage and reimbursement for our products, if approved, could limit our ability to market those products and decrease our ability to generate product revenue.

We expect that hospital formulary approval and insurance coverage and reimbursement by government and other third-party payors of our products, if approved, will be essential for most patients to be able to access these treatments. Accordingly, sales of our product candidates, if approved, will depend substantially on the extent to which the costs of our product candidates will be paid by hospitals or will be reimbursed by government authorities, private health coverage insurers and other third-party payors. Hospital formulary approval and insurance coverage and reimbursement by other third-party payors may depend upon several factors, including the third-party payor's determination that use of a product is:

- a covered benefit under the applicable health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- appropriate for the specific patient population;
- cost-effective; and
- neither experimental nor investigational.

Obtaining hospital formulary approval and insurance coverage and reimbursement for a product from third-party payors is a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide to the hospitals and payors supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data. We may not be able to provide data sufficient to gain acceptance with respect to hospital formulary approval and insurance coverage and reimbursement. If hospital formulary approval, insurance coverage and reimbursement are not available, or are available only at limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize our product candidates.

There is significant uncertainty related to hospital formulary approval and insurance coverage and reimbursement of newly approved products. In the United States, third-party payors, including government payors such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs, play an important role in determining the extent to which new drugs and biologics will be covered and reimbursed. It is difficult to predict what third-party payors will decide with respect to the insurance coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates.

Outside the United States, international operations generally are subject to extensive government price controls and other market regulations, and increasing emphasis on cost-containment initiatives in the European Union, Canada and other countries may put pricing pressure on us. In many countries, the prices of medical products are subject to varying price control mechanisms as part of national health systems. In general, the prices of medicines under such systems are substantially lower than in the United States. Other countries may use different methods to keep the cost of medical products artificially low. Foreign price controls or other changes in pricing regulation could restrict the amount that we are able to charge for our product candidates. Accordingly, in markets outside the United States, the reimbursement for our products may be reduced compared with the United States and may be insufficient to generate commercially reasonable product revenue.

Moreover, hospitals and government and other third-party payors in the United States and abroad have increasingly taken measures to cap or reduce health care costs. For example, governmental and other third-party payors may attempt to limit both coverage and the level of reimbursement for new products approved and, as a result, they may not cover or provide adequate payment for our product candidates. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of any of our product candidates due to the trend toward reducing hospital costs, managed health care, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative changes.

[Table of Contents](#)

The commercial success of any of our product candidates will depend upon its degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, hospitals, third-party payors and others in the medical community.

Even with the requisite approvals from the FDA in the United States, EMA in the European Union and other regulatory authorities internationally, the commercial success of our product candidates, if approved, will significantly depend on the acceptance of physicians, hospitals and health care payors of our product candidates as medically necessary, cost-effective and safe. Any product that we commercialize may not gain acceptance by physicians, hospitals, health care payors and others in the medical community. If these commercialized products do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenue and may not become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on several factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety of such product candidates as demonstrated in clinical trials;
- the potential and perceived advantages of our product candidates over other treatments;
- the cost-effectiveness of treatment relative to alternative treatments;
- the clinical indications for which the product candidate is approved by the FDA, the EMA or other regulatory body;
- the willingness of physicians to prescribe new therapies over the existing standard of care and future new therapies;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies;
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities, including any limitations or warnings contained in a product's approved labeling, including any black box warning;
- relative convenience and ease of administration;
- our ability to educate the medical community and third-party payors about the benefit of our product candidates;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support;
- the timing of market introduction of competitive products;
- any restrictions on the use of our products together with other medications;
- publicity concerning our products or competing products and treatments; and
- sufficient third-party payor insurance coverage and adequate reimbursement.

Even if a potential product displays a favorable efficacy and safety profile in preclinical studies and clinical trials, market acceptance of the product will not be fully known until after we begin to commercialize the product.

If we obtain approval to commercialize our product candidates outside of the United States, a variety of risks associated with international operations could materially adversely affect our business.

We expect that we will be subject to additional risks in commercializing our product candidates outside the United States, including:

- different regulatory requirements for approval of drugs and biologics in foreign countries;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers and regulatory requirements;

[Table of Contents](#)

- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in foreign economies and markets;
- different pricing and reimbursement regimes;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad; and
- business interruptions resulting from geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism or natural disasters, including earthquakes, typhoons, floods and fires.

Risks Related to Our Business Operations

Our future success depends on our ability to retain key employees, consultants and advisors and to attract, retain and motivate qualified personnel.

We are highly dependent on members of our executive team. The loss of the services of any of them may adversely impact the achievement of our objectives. Any of our executive officers could leave our employment at any time, as all of our employees are “at-will” employees.

Recruiting and retaining qualified employees, consultants and advisors for our business, including scientific and technical personnel, is also critical to our success. Competition for skilled personnel is intense and the turnover rate can be high. We may not be able to attract and retain personnel on acceptable terms given the competition among numerous pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies and academic institutions for skilled individuals. In addition, failure to succeed in preclinical studies, clinical trials or applications for marketing approval may make it more challenging to recruit and retain qualified personnel. The inability to recruit, or loss of services of certain executives, key employees, consultants or advisors, may impede the progress of our research, development and commercialization objectives and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

If we are unable to manage expected growth in the scale and complexity of our operations, our performance may suffer.

If we are successful in executing our business strategy, we will need to expand our managerial, operational, financial and other systems and resources to manage our operations, continue our research and development activities and, in the longer term, build a commercial infrastructure to support commercialization of any of our product candidates that are approved for sale. Future growth would impose significant added responsibilities on members of management. It is likely that our management, finance, development personnel, systems and facilities currently in place may not be adequate to support this future growth. Our need to effectively manage our operations, growth and product candidates requires that we continue to develop more robust business processes and improve our systems and procedures in each of these areas and to attract and retain sufficient numbers of talented employees. We may be unable to successfully implement these tasks on a larger scale and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development and growth goals.

Product liability lawsuits against us could cause us to incur substantial liabilities and could limit commercialization of any product candidates that we may develop.

We face an inherent risk of product liability exposure related to the testing of our product candidates in clinical trials and may face an even greater risk if we commercialize any products that we may develop. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against claims that our product candidates caused injuries, we could incur substantial liabilities. Regardless of merit or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for any product candidates that we may develop;
- loss of revenue;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;

[Table of Contents](#)

- significant time and costs to defend the related litigation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- the inability to commercialize any product candidates that we may develop; and
- injury to our reputation and significant negative media attention.

Our insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover all liabilities that we may incur. We anticipate that we will need to increase our insurance coverage each time we commence a clinical trial and if we successfully commercialize any product candidate. Insurance coverage is increasingly expensive. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in an amount adequate to satisfy any liability that may arise.

Our internal computer systems, or those of any collaborators, contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer security breaches, which could result in a material disruption of our product development programs.

Our internal computer systems and those of any collaborators, contractors or consultants are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. While we have not experienced any such material system failure, accident or security breach to date, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our development programs and our business operations, whether due to a loss of our trade secrets or other proprietary information or other similar disruptions. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability, our competitive position could be harmed and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed. In addition, we may not have adequate insurance coverage to provide compensation for any losses associated with such events.

We could be subject to risks caused by misappropriation, misuse, leakage, falsification or intentional or accidental release or loss of information maintained in the information systems and networks of our company, including personal information of our employees. In addition, outside parties may attempt to penetrate our systems or those of our vendors or fraudulently induce our employees or employees of our vendors to disclose sensitive information to gain access to our data. Like other companies, we may experience threats to our data and systems, including malicious codes and viruses, and other cyber-attacks. The number and complexity of these threats continue to increase over time. If a material breach of our security or that of our vendors occurs, the market perception of the effectiveness of our security measures could be harmed, we could lose business and our reputation and credibility could be damaged. We could be required to expend significant amounts of money and other resources to repair or replace information systems or networks. Although we develop and maintain systems and controls designed to prevent these events from occurring, and we have a process to identify and mitigate threats, the development and maintenance of these systems, controls and processes is costly and requires ongoing monitoring and updating as technologies change and efforts to overcome security measures become more sophisticated. Moreover, despite our efforts, the possibility of these events occurring cannot be eliminated entirely.

Our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial partners may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including non-compliance with regulatory standards and requirements and insider trading laws.

We are exposed to the risk of fraud or other misconduct by our employees, principal investigators, consultants and commercial partners. Misconduct by these parties could include failures to:

- comply with FDA regulations or the regulations applicable in the European Union and other jurisdictions;
- provide accurate information to the FDA, the EMA and other regulatory authorities;
- comply with health care fraud and abuse laws and regulations in the United States and abroad;
- comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, or FCPA, or other anti-corruption laws and regulations;
- comply with U.S. federal securities laws relating to trading in our common stock;
- report financial information or data accurately; or
- disclose unauthorized activities to us.

[Table of Contents](#)

In particular, sales, marketing and business arrangements in the health care industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, misconduct, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations regulate a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotional practices, as well as sales and customer incentive programs and other business arrangements. Other forms of misconduct could involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials or interactions with the FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. We have adopted a code of conduct and expect to implement other internal controls applicable to all of our employees, consultants and contractors, but it is not always possible to identify and deter third-party misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from government investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with these laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, we may be subject to civil, criminal and/or administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government health care programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting obligations and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could have a significant impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for our products and technology, or if the scope of the patent protection obtained is not sufficiently broad or robust, our competitors could develop and commercialize products and technology similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize our products and technology may be adversely affected.

Our success depends, in large part, on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our product candidates and technology. We and our licensors have sought, and intend to seek, to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and abroad related to our product candidates and technology that are important to our business.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions and has, in recent years, been the subject of much litigation. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our technology or product candidates or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and product candidates. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing, and some remain so until issued, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to file a patent application relating to any particular aspect of a product candidate. Furthermore, if third parties have filed such patent applications on inventions claimed in our patent or patent application on or before March 15, 2013, an interference proceeding in the United States can be initiated by such third party to determine who was the first to invent any of the subject matter covered by the patent claims of our applications. If third parties have filed such applications after March 15, 2013, a derivation proceeding in the United States can be initiated by such third parties to determine whether our invention was derived from theirs.

The patent prosecution process is expensive, time-consuming and complex, and we may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce or license all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output before it is too late to obtain patent protection.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other government fees on patents and/or applications will be due to be paid to the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or USPTO, and various government patent agencies outside of the United States over the lifetime of our licensed patents and/or applications and any patent rights we own or may own in the future. We rely, in part, on our outside counsel or our licensing partners to pay these fees due to the USPTO and to non-U.S. patent agencies. The USPTO and various non-U.S. government patent agencies require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply and we are also dependent on our licensors to take the necessary action to comply with these requirements with respect to our licensed intellectual property. In many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. There are situations, however, in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, potential competitors might be able to enter the market and this circumstance could have a material adverse effect on our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

Filing, prosecuting and enforcing patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States could be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing our patents in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products that infringe our patents in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Even if the patent applications we license or own do issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors or other third parties from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors or other third parties may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity or enforceability, and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. Such challenges may result in loss of exclusivity or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our technology and product candidates. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our intellectual property may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Our product candidates may face competition from biosimilars approved through an abbreviated regulatory pathway.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, or collectively the ACA, includes a subtitle called the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, or BPCIA, which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products that are biosimilar to or interchangeable with an FDA-approved reference biological product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product may not be submitted to the FDA until four years following the date that the reference product was first approved by the FDA. In addition, the approval of a biosimilar product may not be made effective by the FDA until 12 years from the date on which the reference product was first approved. During this 12-year period of exclusivity, another company may still market a competing version of the reference product if the FDA approves a full Biologics License Application, or BLA, for the competing product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of the other company's product. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty.

We believe that any of our product candidates approved as a biological product under a BLA should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider our product candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for generic competition sooner than anticipated. Other aspects of the BPCIA, some of which may impact the BPCIA exclusivity provisions, have also been the subject of recent litigation. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

Changes in patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.

As is the case with other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involves both technological and legal complexity, and obtaining and enforcing biopharmaceutical patents is costly, time consuming and inherently uncertain. The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, and these decisions have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our and our licensors' ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents once obtained. Depending on future decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, as well as similar bodies in foreign jurisdictions, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that may weaken our and our licensors' ability to obtain new patents or to enforce existing patents and patents we and our licensors or any collaborators may obtain in the future.

[Table of Contents](#)

Patent reform legislation enacted in the United States in 2011 could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our and our licensors' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our or our licensors' issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to U.S. patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted, redefine prior art, may affect patent litigation and switch the U.S. patent system from a "first to invent" system to a "first inventor to file" system. The USPTO has developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular the first inventor to file provisions, became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our or our licensors' patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our or our licensors' issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Our rights to develop and commercialize our product candidates are subject, in part, to the terms and conditions of licenses granted to us by others, and, if we fail to comply with our obligations under these arrangements, we could lose such intellectual property rights or owe damages to the licensor of such intellectual property.

We are a party to several intellectual property license agreements, including agreements with the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, or MIT, that are important to our business, and may need to obtain additional licenses from others to advance our research or allow commercialization of our product candidates. These and other licenses may not provide exclusive rights to use such intellectual property and technology in all relevant fields of use and in all territories in which we may wish to develop or commercialize our technology and product candidates in the future. It is possible that we may be unable to obtain additional licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. As a result, we may not be able to prevent competitors from developing and commercializing competitive products in territories included in all of our licenses. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to redesign our product candidates or the methods for manufacturing them or to develop or license replacement technology, all of which may not be feasible on a technical or commercial basis. If we are unable to do so, we may be unable to develop or commercialize the affected product candidates, which could harm our business significantly.

Our existing license agreements impose, and we expect that future license agreements will impose, various diligence, development and commercialization timelines, milestone payments, royalties and other obligations on us. If we fail to comply with our obligations under these agreements, or we are subject to a bankruptcy, the licensor may have the right to terminate the license, in which event we would not be able to market products covered by the license.

For example, our license agreement with MIT imposes specified diligence, annual payment, milestone payment, royalty and other obligations on us. If we fail to comply with our obligations under the license agreement, MIT may have the right to terminate the license agreement, in which event we might not be able to market, and may be required to transfer to MIT our rights in, any product that is covered by the MIT agreement, including products that may be developed under our collaboration with Sanofi. Termination of the license agreement may also result in our having to negotiate a new or reinstated license with less favorable terms, which would have a material adverse impact on our business.

In our existing license agreements, and we expect in future agreements, patent prosecution of our licensed technology is in certain cases controlled solely by the licensor, and we are in certain cases required to reimburse the licensor for their costs of patent prosecution. If our licensors fail to obtain and maintain patent or other protection for the proprietary intellectual property we license from them, we could lose our rights to the intellectual property or our exclusivity with respect to those rights, and our competitors could market competing products covered by the intellectual property. Further, in each of our license agreements, we are responsible for bringing any actions against any third party for infringing the patents we have licensed. Certain of our license agreements also require us to meet development thresholds to maintain the license, including establishing a set timeline for developing and commercializing products and minimum yearly diligence obligations in developing and commercializing the product. Disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe the intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under any collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship or ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

[Table of Contents](#)

If disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates.

In addition, the agreements under which we currently license intellectual property or technology from third parties are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our intellectual property, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our licensing partners, or we may be required to defend against claims of infringement. Countering infringement or unauthorized use claims or defending against claims of infringement can be expensive and time-consuming. Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to adequately conduct such litigation or proceedings. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

In addition, many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property, particularly those relating to biotechnology products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we own, develop or license.

Issued patents covering our product candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court. We may not be able to protect our trade secrets in court.

If we or one of our licensing partners initiates legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our product candidate is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, written description or non-enablement. In addition, patent validity challenges may, under certain circumstances, be based upon non-statutory obviousness-type double patenting, which, if successful, could result in a finding that the claims are invalid for obviousness-type double patenting or the loss of patent term, including a patent term adjustment granted by the USPTO, if a terminal disclaimer is filed to obviate a finding of obviousness-type double patenting. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld information material to patentability from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties also may raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, post grant review, *inter partes* review and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. For example, as of November 4, 2019, four of our patents issued in Europe are under opposition, including one with claims of similar scope as U.S. Patent 10,143,758. Such proceedings could result in the revocation or cancellation of or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our product candidates. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art of which the patent examiner and we or our licensing partners were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we could lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on one or more of our product candidates. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

In addition to the protection afforded by patents, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable or that we elect not to patent, processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and any other elements of our product candidate discovery and development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information or technology that is not covered by patents. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect, and some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. We seek to protect our proprietary technology and processes, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors and contractors. We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors.

Third parties may initiate legal proceedings alleging that we are infringing their intellectual property rights, the outcome of which would be uncertain and could have a material adverse effect on the success of our business.

Our commercial success depends upon our ability and the ability of any collaborators to develop, manufacture, market and sell our product candidates and use our proprietary technologies without infringing the proprietary rights and intellectual property of third parties. We cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents do not exist which might be enforced against our current manufacturing methods, product candidates or future methods or products, resulting in either an injunction prohibiting our manufacture or sales, or, with respect to our sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation to third parties. The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries are characterized by extensive and complex litigation regarding patents and other intellectual property rights. We may in the future become party to, or be threatened with, adversarial proceedings or litigation regarding intellectual property rights with respect to our product candidates and technology, including interference proceedings, post grant review and *inter partes* review before the USPTO. The risks of being involved in such litigation and proceedings may also increase as our product candidates approach commercialization and as we gain greater visibility as a public company. Third parties may assert infringement claims against us based on existing patents or patents that may be granted in the future, regardless of their merit. There is a risk that third parties may choose to engage in litigation with us to enforce or to otherwise assert their patent rights against us. Even if we believe such claims are without merit, a court of competent jurisdiction could hold that these third-party patents are valid, enforceable and infringed, which could materially and adversely affect our ability to commercialize any of our product candidates or technologies covered by the asserted third-party patents. In order to successfully challenge the validity of any such U.S. patent in federal court, we would need to overcome a presumption of validity. As this burden is a high one requiring us to present clear and convincing evidence as to the invalidity of any such U.S. patent claim, there is no assurance that a court of competent jurisdiction would invalidate the claims of any such U.S. patent.

If we are found to infringe a third party's valid and enforceable intellectual property rights, we could be required to obtain a license from such third party to continue developing, manufacturing and marketing our product candidates and technology. However, we may not be able to obtain any required license on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we were able to obtain a license, it could be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors and other third parties access to the same technologies licensed to us, and it could require us to make substantial licensing and royalty payments. We could be forced, including by court order, to cease developing, manufacturing and commercializing the infringing technology or product candidates. In addition, we could be found liable for monetary damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees, if we are found to have willfully infringed a patent or other intellectual property right. A finding of infringement could prevent us from manufacturing and commercializing our product candidates or force us to cease some of our business operations, which could materially harm our business. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Others may claim an ownership interest in our intellectual property and our product candidates, which could expose us to litigation and have a significant adverse effect on our prospects.

While we are presently unaware of any claims or material assertions by third parties with respect to our patents or other intellectual property, we cannot guarantee that a third party will not assert a claim or an interest in any of such patents or intellectual property. For example, a third party may claim an ownership interest in one or more of our, or our licensors', patents or other proprietary or intellectual property rights. A third party could bring legal actions against us and seek monetary damages or enjoin clinical testing, manufacturing or marketing of the affected product candidate or product. If we become involved in any litigation, it could consume a substantial portion of our resources and cause a significant diversion of effort by our technical and management personnel. If any such action is successful, in addition to any potential liability for damages, we could be required to obtain a license to continue to manufacture or market the affected product candidate or product, in which case we could be required to pay substantial royalties or grant cross-licenses to patents. We cannot, however, assure you that any such license would be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Ultimately, we could be prevented from commercializing a product, or forced to cease some aspect of our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

operations as a result of claims of patent infringement or violation of other intellectual property rights. Further, the outcome of intellectual property litigation is subject to uncertainties that cannot be adequately quantified in advance, including the demeanor and credibility of witnesses and the identity of any adverse party. This is especially true in intellectual property cases, which may turn on the testimony of experts as to technical facts upon which experts may reasonably disagree. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our proprietary information, the value of our technology and products could be adversely affected.

Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. To maintain the confidentiality of trade secrets and proprietary information, we enter into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, collaborators and others upon the commencement of their relationships with us. These agreements require that all confidential information developed by the individual or made known to the individual by us during the course of the individual's relationship with us be kept confidential and not disclosed to third parties. Our agreements with employees and our personnel policies also provide that any inventions conceived by the individual in the course of rendering services to us shall be our exclusive property. However, we may not obtain these agreements in all circumstances, and individuals with whom we have these agreements may not comply with their terms. Thus, despite such agreement, there can be no assurance that such inventions will not be assigned to third parties. In the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our trade secrets or proprietary information, these agreements, even if obtained, may not provide meaningful protection, particularly for our trade secrets or other confidential information. To the extent that our employees, consultants or contractors use technology or know-how owned by third parties in their work for us, disputes may arise between us and those third parties as to the rights in related inventions. To the extent that an individual who is not obligated to assign rights in intellectual property to us is rightfully an inventor of intellectual property, we may need to obtain an assignment or a license to that intellectual property from that individual, or a third party or from that individual's assignee. Such assignment or license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

Adequate remedies may not exist in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure of our proprietary information. The disclosure of our trade secrets would impair our competitive position and may materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. Costly and time-consuming litigation could be necessary to enforce and determine the scope of our proprietary rights, and failure to maintain trade secret protection could adversely affect our competitive business position. In addition, others may independently discover or develop our trade secrets and proprietary information, and the existence of our own trade secrets affords no protection against such independent discovery. For example, a public presentation in the scientific or popular press on the properties of our product candidates could motivate a third party, despite any perceived difficulty, to assemble a team of scientists having backgrounds similar to those of our employees to attempt to independently reverse engineer or otherwise duplicate our antibody technologies to replicate our success.

We may be subject to claims asserting that our employees, consultants or advisors have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their current or former employers or claims asserting ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Many of our employees, consultants or advisors are currently, or were previously, employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants and advisors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that these individuals, or we, have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such individual's current or former employer, or that patents and applications we have filed to protect inventions of these employees, even those related to one or more of our product candidates, are rightfully owned by their former or current employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

Any registered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, circumvented or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors may adopt trade names or

[Table of Contents](#)

trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely impact our financial condition or results of operations.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations, and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make products that are similar to our product candidates but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we own or license or may own in the future;
- we, or any partners or collaborators, might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patent or pending patent application that we license or may own in the future;
- we, or any partners or collaborators, might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our or their inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our owned or licensed intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our pending licensed patent applications or those that we may own in the future will not lead to issued patents;
- issued patents that we hold rights to may be held invalid or unenforceable, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors;
- our competitors might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business; and
- we may choose not to file a patent for certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent covering such intellectual property.

Should any of these events occur, they could significantly harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Risks Related to Regulatory Approval and Other Legal Compliance Matters

The regulatory approval process of the FDA is lengthy, time-consuming and inherently unpredictable, and if we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, our business will be substantially harmed.

The time required to obtain approval by the FDA is unpredictable but typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials and depends upon numerous factors, including the substantial discretion of the regulatory authorities. In addition, approval policies, regulations or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions. We have not obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate and it is possible that none of our existing product candidates, or any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future, will ever obtain regulatory approval.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval for many reasons, including the following:

- the FDA may disagree with the design or implementation of our clinical trials;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA that a product candidate is safe, pure and potent or effective for its proposed indication;
- results of clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance required by the FDA for approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate that a product candidate's clinical and other benefits outweigh its safety risks;
- the FDA may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of a BLA to the FDA or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States;
- the FDA may find deficiencies with or fail to approve the manufacturing processes or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

This lengthy approval process as well as the unpredictability of future clinical trial results may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects. The FDA has substantial discretion in the approval process, and determining when or whether regulatory approval will be obtained for any of our product candidates. Even if we believe the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates are promising, such data may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA.

In addition, even if we were to obtain approval, regulatory authorities may approve any of our product candidates for fewer or more limited indications than we request, may not approve the price we intend to charge for our products, may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly post-marketing clinical trials, or may approve a product candidate with a label that does not include the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the successful commercialization of that product candidate. Any of the foregoing scenarios could materially harm the commercial prospects for our product candidates.

Even if we complete the necessary preclinical studies and clinical trials, the marketing approval process is expensive, time-consuming and uncertain and may prevent us or any future collaborators from obtaining approvals for the commercialization of some or all of our product candidates. As a result, we cannot predict when or if, and in which territories, we, or any future collaborators, will obtain marketing approval to commercialize a product candidate.

The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, selling, marketing, promotion and distribution of drug products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA, EMA and other regulatory authorities, and regulations may differ from country to country. We, and any future collaborators, are not permitted to market our product candidates in the United States or in other countries until we, or they, receive approval of a BLA from the FDA, approval of a marketing authorization application, or MAA, from the EMA, or marketing approval from other applicable regulatory authorities. Our product candidates are in various stages of development and are subject to the risks of failure inherent in drug development. We have not submitted an application for or received marketing approval for any of our product candidates in the United States, Europe or in any other jurisdiction. We have not yet been successful at conducting and managing the clinical trials necessary to obtain marketing approvals, including FDA approval of a BLA and EMA approval of an MAA.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is lengthy, expensive and uncertain. It may take many years, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved.

In addition, changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment or promulgation of additional statutes, regulations or guidance or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical studies and clinical trials could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate. Any marketing approval we, or any future collaborators, ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

[Table of Contents](#)

Any delay in obtaining or failure to obtain required approvals could materially adversely affect our ability or that of any future collaborators to generate revenue from the particular product candidate, which likely would result in significant harm to our financial position and adversely impact our stock price.

Failure to obtain marketing approval in foreign jurisdictions would prevent our product candidates from being marketed abroad and may limit our ability to generate revenue from product sales.

In order to market and sell our products in the European Union and many other jurisdictions, we, and any future collaborators, must obtain separate marketing approvals and comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing. The time required to obtain approval may differ substantially from that required to obtain FDA approval. The marketing approval process outside the United States generally includes all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA approval. We, and any future collaborators, may not obtain approvals from regulatory authorities outside the United States on a timely basis, if at all. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval by one regulatory authority outside the United States does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions or by the FDA.

In many countries outside the United States, a product candidate must also be approved for reimbursement before it can be sold in that country. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products, if approved, is also subject to approval. Obtaining non-U.S. regulatory approvals and compliance with non-U.S. regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and any future collaborators and could delay or prevent the introduction of our product candidates in certain countries. In addition, if we or any future collaborators fail to obtain the non-U.S. approvals required to market our product candidates outside the United States or if we or any future collaborators fail to comply with applicable non-U.S. regulatory requirements, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed and our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may be adversely affected.

Additionally, on June 23, 2016, the electorate in the United Kingdom voted in favor of leaving the European Union, commonly referred to as Brexit. On March 29, 2017, the country formally notified the European Union of its intention to withdraw pursuant to Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty. Since a significant proportion of the regulatory framework in the United Kingdom is derived from European Union directives and regulations, Brexit could materially impact the regulatory regime with respect to the approval of our product candidates in the United Kingdom or the European Union. Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, any marketing approvals, as a result of Brexit or otherwise, would prevent us from commercializing our product candidates in the United Kingdom and/or the European Union and restrict our ability to generate revenue and achieve and sustain profitability. If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to restrict or delay efforts to seek regulatory approval in the United Kingdom and/or European Union for our product candidates, which could significantly and materially harm our business.

The United Kingdom had a period of a maximum of two years from the date of its formal notification to negotiate the terms of its withdrawal from, and future relationship with, the European Union. If no formal withdrawal agreement can be reached between the United Kingdom and the European Union, then it is expected that the United Kingdom's membership in the European Union would automatically terminate on the deadline, which was initially March 29, 2019. On October 28, 2019, that deadline was extended from October 31, 2019 to January 31, 2020 to allow the parties to continue to negotiate a withdrawal agreement. The United Kingdom could leave the European Union earlier if the Parliament approves the withdrawal but that has proven to be extremely difficult to date. Discussions between the United Kingdom and the European Union will continue to focus on finalizing withdrawal issues and transition agreements. However, limited progress to date in these negotiations and ongoing uncertainty within the UK Government and Parliament sustains the possibility of the United Kingdom leaving the European Union on March 29, 2019 without a withdrawal agreement and associated transition period in place, which is likely to cause significant market and economic disruption.

We, or any future collaborators, may not be able to obtain and maintain orphan drug exclusivity for our product candidates in the United States and Europe.

Regulatory authorities in some jurisdictions, including the United States and Europe, may designate drugs and biologics for relatively small patient populations as orphan drugs. Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may designate a product as an orphan drug if it is a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally defined as a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals annually in the United States. In November 2015, the FDA granted orphan drug designation to MRT5005 for the treatment of CF. We may seek orphan drug designations for MRT5005 for other indications or for other of our product candidates. There can be no assurances that we will be able to obtain such designations.

[Table of Contents](#)

Even if we, or any future collaborators, obtain orphan drug designation for a product candidate as we have obtained for MRT5005 for the treatment of CF, we, or they, may not be able to obtain or maintain orphan drug exclusivity for that product candidate. Generally, if a product with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to a period of marketing exclusivity, which precludes the EMA or the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same product for that time period. The applicable period is seven years in the United States and 10 years in Europe. The European exclusivity period can be reduced to six years if a product no longer meets the criteria for orphan drug designation or if the product is sufficiently profitable so that market exclusivity is no longer justified. Orphan drug exclusivity may be lost if the FDA or EMA determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantity of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition. Moreover, even after an orphan drug is approved, the FDA can subsequently approve a different product for the same condition if the FDA concludes that the later product is clinically superior in that it is shown to be safer, more effective or makes a major contribution to patient care.

On August 3, 2017, Congress passed the FDA Reauthorization Act of 2017, or FDARA. FDARA, among other things, codified the FDA's pre-existing regulatory interpretation, to require that a drug sponsor demonstrate the clinical superiority of an orphan drug that is otherwise the same as a previously approved drug for the same rare disease in order to receive orphan drug exclusivity. The new legislation reverses prior precedent holding that the Orphan Drug Act unambiguously requires that the FDA recognize the orphan exclusivity period regardless of a showing of clinical superiority. The FDA may further reevaluate the Orphan Drug Act and its regulations and policies. We do not know if, when, or how the FDA may change the orphan drug regulations and policies in the future, and it is uncertain how any changes might affect our business. Depending on what changes the FDA may make to its orphan drug regulations and policies, our business could be adversely impacted.

We may seek fast track designation by the FDA for one or more of our product candidates, but we might not receive such designation, and even if we do, such designation may not actually lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process.

If a product is intended for the treatment of a serious or life-threatening condition and the product demonstrates the potential to address unmet needs for this condition, the treatment sponsor may apply for FDA fast track designation. If we seek fast track designation for a product candidate, we may not receive it from the FDA. However, even if we receive fast track designation, fast track designation does not ensure that we will receive marketing approval or that approval will be granted within any particular timeframe. We may not experience a faster development, regulatory review or approval process with fast track designation compared to conventional FDA procedures. Additionally, the FDA may withdraw fast track designation if it believes that the designation is no longer supported by data from our clinical development program. Fast track designation alone does not guarantee qualification for the FDA's priority review procedures.

A breakthrough therapy designation by the FDA for a product candidate may not lead to a faster development or regulatory review or approval process, and it would not increase the likelihood that the product candidate will receive marketing approval.

We may seek a breakthrough therapy designation for one or more product candidates. A breakthrough therapy is defined as a product candidate that is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition, and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product candidate may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. For product candidates that have been designated as breakthrough therapies, interaction and communication between the FDA and the sponsor of the trial can help to identify the most efficient path for clinical development while minimizing the number of patients placed in ineffective control regimens. Product candidates designated as breakthrough therapies by the FDA are also eligible for priority review if supported by clinical data at the time of the submission of the BLA.

Designation as a breakthrough therapy is within the discretion of the FDA. Accordingly, even if we believe that one of our product candidates meets the criteria for designation as a breakthrough therapy, the FDA may disagree and instead determine not to make such designation. In any event, the receipt of a breakthrough therapy designation for a product candidate may not result in a faster development process, review or approval compared to product candidates considered for approval under conventional FDA procedures and it would not assure ultimate approval by the FDA. In addition, even if one or more of our product candidates qualify as breakthrough therapies, the FDA may later decide that the product candidate no longer meets the conditions for qualification or it may decide that the time period for FDA review or approval will not be shortened.

[Table of Contents](#)

Even if we, or any future collaborators, obtain marketing approvals for our product candidates, the terms of approvals and ongoing regulation of our products may limit how we, or they, manufacture and market our products, which could materially impair our ability to generate revenue.

Once marketing approval has been granted, an approved product and its manufacturer and marketer are subject to ongoing review and extensive regulation. We, and any future collaborators, must therefore comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotion for any of our product candidates for which we or they obtain marketing approval. Promotional communications with respect to prescription drugs are subject to a variety of legal and regulatory restrictions and must be consistent with the information in the product's approved labeling. Thus, we, and any future collaborators, will not be able to promote any products we develop for indications or uses for which they are not approved.

In addition, manufacturers of approved products and those manufacturers' facilities are required to comply with extensive FDA requirements, including ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to cGMPs, which include requirements relating to quality control and quality assurance as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation and reporting requirements. We, our third-party manufacturers, any future collaborators and their third-party manufacturers could be subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA to monitor and ensure compliance with cGMPs.

Accordingly, assuming we, or any future collaborators, receive marketing approval for one or more of our product candidates, we, and any future collaborators, and our respective third-party manufacturers will continue to expend time, money and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production, product surveillance and quality control.

If we, and any future collaborators, are not able to comply with post-approval regulatory requirements, we, and any future collaborators, could have the marketing approvals for our products withdrawn by regulatory authorities and our, or any future collaborators', ability to market any future products could be limited, which could adversely affect our ability to achieve or sustain profitability. Further, the cost of compliance with post-approval regulations may have a negative effect on our operating results and financial condition.

Any of our product candidates for which we, or any future collaborators, obtain marketing approval in the future could be subject to post-marketing restrictions or withdrawal from the market and we, or any future collaborators, may be subject to substantial penalties if we, or they, fail to comply with regulatory requirements or if we, or they, experience unanticipated problems with our products following approval.

Any of our product candidates for which we, or any future collaborators, obtain marketing approval in the future, as well as the manufacturing processes, post-approval studies and measures, labeling, advertising and promotional activities for such product, among other things, will be subject to continual requirements of and review by the FDA, EMA and other regulatory authorities. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration and listing requirements, requirements relating to manufacturing, quality control, quality assurance and corresponding maintenance of records and documents, requirements regarding the distribution of samples to physicians and recordkeeping. Even if marketing approval of a product candidate is granted, the approval may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or to the conditions of approval, including the requirement to implement a REMS.

The FDA may also impose requirements for costly post-marketing studies or clinical trials and surveillance to monitor the safety or efficacy of a product. The FDA and other agencies, including the Department of Justice, closely regulate and monitor the post-approval marketing and promotion of products to ensure that they are manufactured, marketed and distributed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. The FDA imposes stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label use and if we, or any future collaborators, do not market any of our product candidates for which we, or they, receive marketing approval for only their approved indications, we, or they, may be subject to warnings or enforcement action for off-label marketing. Violation of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and other statutes, including the False Claims Act, relating to the promotion and advertising of prescription drugs may lead to investigations or allegations of violations of federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws and state consumer protection laws.

In addition, later discovery of previously unknown side effects or other problems with our products or their manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may yield various results, including:

- restrictions on such products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product;
- restrictions on product distribution or use;

[Table of Contents](#)

- requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- warning letters or untitled letters;
- withdrawal of the products from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- recall of products;
- restrictions on coverage by third-party payors;
- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenue;
- suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals, including license revocation;
- refusal to permit the import or export of products;
- product seizure; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Our relationships with health care providers, physicians and third-party payors will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other health care laws and regulations, which could expose us to civil, criminal and administrative sanctions, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished future profits and earnings.

Health care providers, physicians and third-party payors will play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any drugs for which we obtain marketing approval. Our future arrangements with third-party payors, health care providers and physicians may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other health care laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute any drugs for which we obtain marketing approval. These include the following:

- *Anti-Kickback Statute*—the federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing any remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation or arranging of, any good, facility, item or service, for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, by a federal health care program, such as Medicare and Medicaid;
- *False Claims Act*—the federal civil and criminal false claims laws impose criminal and civil penalties, including, in some cases, through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, false or fraudulent claims for payment by a federal health care program or knowingly making a false statement or record material to payment of a false claim or knowingly avoiding, decreasing or concealing an obligation to pay money to the federal government, with potential liability including mandatory treble damages and significant per-claim penalties;
- *HIPAA*—the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which created additional federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, executing a scheme to defraud any health care benefit program or making false statements relating to health care matters, and apply regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private);
- *HIPAA and HITECH*—HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and their implementing regulations, which impose obligations on HIPAA covered entities and their business associates, including mandatory contractual terms and required implementation of administrative, physical and technical safeguards to maintain the privacy and security of individually identifiable health information;
- *Transparency Requirements*—federal transparency laws, including the federal Physician Payments Sunshine Act, require applicable manufacturers of covered drugs to annually report payments and other transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals and ownership or investment interests held by physicians and their family members; and

[Table of Contents](#)

- *Analogous State and Foreign Laws*—analogous state and foreign fraud and abuse laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may be broader than similar federal laws, can apply to claims involving health care items or services regardless of payor, and are enforced by many different federal and state agencies as well as through private actions.

Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government and require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other health care providers or marketing expenditures. State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not pre-empted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable health care laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other health care laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and/or administrative penalties, damages, fines, individual imprisonment, disgorgement, exclusion of drugs from government funded health care programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, contractual damages, reputational harm, administrative burdens, diminished profits and future earnings, additional reporting obligations and oversight if we become subject to a corporate integrity agreement or similar agreement to resolve allegations of non-compliance with these laws and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. If any of the physicians or other health care providers or entities with whom we expect to do business is found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded health care programs.

The provision of benefits or advantages to physicians to induce or encourage the prescription, recommendation, endorsement, purchase, supply, order or use of medicinal products is also prohibited in the European Union. The provision of benefits or advantages to physicians is governed by the national anti-bribery laws of European Union Member States, such as the U.K. Bribery Act 2010, or the Bribery Act. Infringement of these laws could result in substantial fines and imprisonment.

Payments made to physicians in certain European Union Member States must be publicly disclosed. Moreover, agreements with physicians often must be the subject of prior notification and approval by the physician's employer, his or her competent professional organization and/or the regulatory authorities of the individual European Union Member States. These requirements are provided in the national laws, industry codes or professional codes of conduct, applicable in the European Union Member States. Failure to comply with these requirements could result in reputational risk, public reprimands, administrative penalties, fines or imprisonment.

The collection, use, disclosure, transfer, or other processing of personal data regarding individuals in the EU, including personal health data, is subject to the EU General Data Protection Regulation 2016/679, or GDPR, which became effective on May 25, 2018. The GDPR is wide-ranging in scope and imposes numerous requirements on companies that process personal data, including requirements relating to processing health and other sensitive data, obtaining consent of the individuals to whom the personal data relates, providing information to individuals regarding data processing activities, implementing safeguards to protect the security and confidentiality of personal data, providing notification of data breaches, and taking certain measures when engaging third-party processors. The GDPR also imposes strict rules on the transfer of personal data to countries outside the EU, including the United States, and permits data protection authorities to impose large penalties for violations of the GDPR, including potential fines of up to €20 million or 4% of annual global revenues, whichever is greater. The GDPR also confers a private right of action on data subjects and consumer associations to lodge complaints with supervisory authorities, seek judicial remedies, and obtain compensation for damages resulting from violations of the GDPR. Compliance with the GDPR will be a rigorous and time-intensive process that may increase our cost of doing business or require us to change our business practices, and despite those efforts, there is a risk that we may be subject to fines and penalties, litigation, and reputational harm in connection with any European activities.

[Table of Contents](#)

Current and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us and any future collaborators to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our product candidates and affect the prices we, or they, may obtain.

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been and continue to be a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the health care system that could, among other things, prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability, or the ability of any future collaborators, to profitably sell any products for which we, or they, obtain marketing approval. We expect that current laws, as well as other health care reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and in additional downward pressure on the price that we, or any future collaborators, may receive for any approved products.

In March 2010, President Obama signed into law the ACA. Among the provisions of the ACA of importance to our business, including, without limitation, our ability to commercialize and the prices we may obtain for any of our product candidates, are the following:

- an annual, non-deductible fee on any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic products;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program;
- expansion of federal health care fraud and abuse laws, including the civil False Claims Act and the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, new government investigative powers and enhanced penalties for noncompliance;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;
- new requirements to report certain financial arrangements with physicians and teaching hospitals;
- a new requirement to annually report drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians; and
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the ACA was enacted. These changes include the Budget Control Act of 2011, which, among other things, led to aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year starting in 2013 and that, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, will stay in effect through 2025 unless additional congressional action is taken, and the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These laws and any new health care reform measures may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other health care funding and otherwise affect the prices we may obtain for any of our product candidates for which we may obtain regulatory approval or the frequency with which any such product candidate is prescribed or used. Further, there have been several recent U.S. congressional inquiries and proposed state and federal legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, reduce the costs of drugs under Medicare and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products.

Since enactment of the ACA, there have been numerous legal challenges and Congressional actions to repeal and replace provisions of the law. For example, with enactment of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, which was signed by the President on December 22, 2017, Congress repealed the "individual mandate." The repeal of this provision, which requires most Americans to carry a minimal level of health insurance, became effective in 2019. According to the Congressional Budget Office, the repeal of the individual mandate will cause 13 million fewer Americans to be insured in 2027 and premiums in insurance markets may rise. Further, each chamber of Congress has put forth multiple bills designed to repeal or repeal and replace portions of the ACA. Although none of these measures has been enacted by Congress to date, Congress may consider other legislation to repeal and replace elements of the ACA. Congress will likely consider other legislation to replace elements of the ACA during the next Congressional session. It is possible that repeal and replacement initiatives, if enacted into law, could ultimately result in fewer individuals having health

[Table of Contents](#)

insurance coverage or in individuals having insurance coverage with less generous benefits. While the timing and scope of any potential future legislation to repeal and replace ACA provisions is highly uncertain in many respects, it is also possible that some of the ACA provisions that generally are not favorable for the research-based pharmaceutical industry could also be repealed along with ACA coverage expansion provision.

We expect that these health care reforms, as well as other health care reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in additional reductions in Medicare, Medicaid and other health care funding, more rigorous coverage criteria, new payment methodologies and additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product and/or the level of reimbursement physicians receive for administering any approved product we might bring to market. Reductions in reimbursement levels may negatively impact the prices we receive or the frequency with which our products are prescribed or administered. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare, Medicaid or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors.

The Trump Administration has also taken executive actions to undermine or delay implementation of the ACA. Since January 2017, President Trump has signed two Executive Orders designed to delay the implementation of certain provisions of the ACA or otherwise circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the ACA. One Executive Order directs federal agencies with authorities and responsibilities under the ACA to waive, defer, grant exemptions from, or delay the implementation of any provision of the ACA that would impose a fiscal or regulatory burden on states, individuals, healthcare providers, health insurers, or manufacturers of pharmaceuticals or medical devices. The second Executive Order terminates the cost-sharing subsidies that reimburse insurers under the ACA. Several state Attorneys General filed suit to stop the Administration from terminating the subsidies, but their request for a restraining order was denied by a federal judge in California on October 25, 2017. In addition, CMS has recently proposed regulations that would give states greater flexibility in setting benchmarks for insurers in the individual and small group marketplaces, which may have the effect of relaxing the essential health benefits required under the ACA for plans sold through such marketplaces. Further, on June 14, 2018, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit ruled that the federal government was not required to pay more than \$12 billion in ACA risk corridor payments to third-party payors who argued such payments were owed to them. The effects of this gap in reimbursement on third-party payors, the viability of the ACA marketplace, providers, and potentially our business, are not yet known.

The cost of prescription pharmaceuticals has also been the subject of considerable discussion in the United States, and members of Congress and the Administration have stated that they will address such costs through new legislative and administrative measures. To date, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted state and federal legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, reduce the costs of drugs under Medicare and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. At the federal level, the Trump Administration's budget proposal for fiscal year 2019 contains further drug price control measures that could be enacted during the 2019 budget process or in other future legislation, including, for example, measures to permit Medicare Part D plans to negotiate the price of certain drugs under Medicare Part B, to allow some states to negotiate drug prices under Medicaid, and to eliminate cost sharing for generic drugs for low-income patients. While any proposed measures will require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, Congress and the Trump Administration have each indicated that they will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures are increasingly passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

Specifically, there have been several recent U.S. Congressional inquiries and proposed federal and proposed and enacted state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, reduce the costs of drugs under Medicare and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. At the federal level, Congress and the Trump Administration have each indicated that they will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. For example, on May 11, 2018, the Administration issued a plan to lower drug prices. Under this blueprint for action, the Administration indicated that the Department of Health and Human Services will: take steps to end the gaming of regulatory and patent processes by drug makers to unfairly protect monopolies; advance biosimilars and generics to boost price competition; evaluate the inclusion of prices in drug makers' ads to enhance price competition; speed access to and lower the cost of new drugs by clarifying policies for sharing information between insurers and drug makers; avoid excessive pricing by relying more on value-based pricing by expanding outcome-based payments in Medicare and Medicaid; work to give Part D plan sponsors more negotiation power with drug makers; examine which Medicare Part B drugs could be negotiated for a lower price by Part D plans, and improving the design of the Part B Competitive Acquisition Program; update Medicare's drug-pricing dashboard to increase transparency; prohibit Part D contracts that include "gag rules" that prevent pharmacists from informing patients when they could pay less out-of-pocket by not using insurance; and require that Part D plan members be provided with an annual statement of plan payments, out-of-pocket spending, and drug price increases.

[Table of Contents](#)

At the state level, individual states are increasingly aggressive in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. In addition, regional health care authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other health care programs. These measures could reduce the ultimate demand for our products, once approved, or put pressure on our product pricing. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

Finally, legislative and regulatory proposals have also been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for pharmaceutical products. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us and any future collaborators to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

Governments outside of the United States tend to impose strict price controls, which may adversely affect our revenues from the sales of drugs, if any.

In some countries, particularly the countries of the European Union, the pricing of prescription pharmaceuticals is subject to governmental control. In these countries, pricing negotiations with governmental authorities can take considerable time after the receipt of marketing approval for a drug. To obtain reimbursement or pricing approval in some countries, we, or our future collaborators, may be required to conduct a clinical trial that compares the cost-effectiveness of our drug to other available therapies. If reimbursement of our drugs is unavailable or limited in scope or amount, or if pricing is set at unsatisfactory levels, our business could be materially harmed.

We are subject to anti-corruption laws, as well as export control laws, customs laws, sanctions laws and other laws governing our operations. If we fail to comply with these laws, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, other remedial measures and legal expenses, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Our operations are subject to anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA, the Bribery Act, and other anti-corruption laws that apply in countries where we do business and may do business in the future. The FCPA, the Bribery Act, and these other laws generally prohibit us, our officers and our employees and intermediaries from bribing, being bribed or making other prohibited payments to government officials or other persons to obtain or retain business or gain some other business advantage. We may in the future operate in jurisdictions that pose a high risk of potential FCPA or Bribery Act violations, and we may participate in collaborations and relationships with third parties whose actions could potentially subject us to liability under the FCPA, the Bribery Act, or local anti-corruption laws. In addition, we cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our international operations might be subject or the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted.

We are also subject to other laws and regulations governing our international operations, including regulations administered by the governments of the United States, United Kingdom, and authorities in the European Union, including applicable export control regulations, economic sanctions on countries and persons, customs requirements and currency exchange regulations, which we collectively refer to as Trade Control Laws.

There is no assurance that we will be completely effective in ensuring our compliance with all applicable anti-corruption laws, including the FCPA, the Bribery Act, or other legal requirements, including Trade Control Laws. If we are not in compliance with the FCPA, the Bribery Act, and other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control Laws, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement and other sanctions and remedial measures, and legal expenses, which could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. The SEC also may suspend or bar issuers from trading securities on U.S. exchanges for violations of the FCPA's accounting provisions. Likewise, any investigation of any potential violations of the FCPA, the Bribery Act, other anti-corruption laws or Trade Control Laws by U.S., U.K. or other authorities could also have an adverse impact on our reputation, our business, results of operations and financial condition.

If we fail to comply with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could significantly harm our business.

We are subject to numerous environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, including those governing laboratory procedures and the handling, use, storage, treatment and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. From time to time and in the future, our operations may involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological materials, and may also produce hazardous waste products. Although we contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and waste products, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury resulting from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from the use or disposal of our hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties for failure to comply with such laws and regulations.

[Table of Contents](#)

We maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, but this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not maintain insurance for environmental liability or toxic tort claims that may be asserted against us. In addition, we may incur substantial costs in order to comply with current or future environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. Current or future environmental laws and regulations may impair our research, development or production efforts, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects. In addition, failure to comply with these laws and regulations may result in substantial fines, penalties or other sanctions.

Inadequate funding for the FDA, the SEC and other government agencies could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner or otherwise prevent those agencies from performing normal business functions on which the operation of our business may rely, which could negatively impact our business.

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. Average review times at the agency have fluctuated in recent years as a result. In addition, government funding of the SEC and other government agencies on which our operations may rely, including those that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would adversely affect our business. For example, over the last several years, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA and the SEC, have had to furlough critical employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could have a material adverse effect on our business. Further, future government shutdowns could impact our ability to access the public markets and obtain necessary capital in order to properly capitalize and continue our operations.

Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

Our executive officers, directors and principal stockholders maintain the ability to control all matters submitted to stockholders for approval.

We believe our executive officers, directors and stockholders which own more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, in the aggregate, beneficially own more than a majority of our capital stock. One of our directors is affiliated with a stockholder who beneficially owns more than 5% of our outstanding common stock. If these stockholders were to act together, they would be able to control all matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, as well as our management and business affairs. For example, these persons, if they act together, would control the election of directors and approval of any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets. This concentration of voting power could delay or prevent an acquisition of our company on terms that other stockholders may desire or result in management of our company that other stockholders disagree with.

A substantial number of shares of our common stock may be sold into the market in the near future, including pursuant to our Sales Agreement with Jefferies or our universal shelf registration statement, which could result in dilution to our stockholders and/or cause the market price of our common stock to drop significantly, even if our business is performing well.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time, subject to certain restrictions under U.S. securities laws. A significant number of our total outstanding shares are restricted from resale but may be sold into the market in the near future. Moreover, holders of a substantial number of shares of our common stock have rights, subject to certain conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders.

In May 2019, we completed a private placement of 5,582,940 shares of our common stock to several accredited institutional investors. We have filed a registration statement covering the resale by these investors of the shares of common stock purchased in the private placement, and have agreed to keep the registration statement effective until the date the shares covered by the registration statement have been sold or can be sold without restriction pursuant to Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Furthermore, in July 2018 and May 2019, we registered all shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Registered shares can be freely sold in the public market, subject only to volume limitations applicable to affiliates.

We currently have on file with the SEC a universal shelf registration statement which allows us to offer and sell registered common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, warrants and/or units from time to time pursuant to one or more offerings at prices and terms to be determined at the time of sale. In July 2019, we entered into an Open Market Sale AgreementSM, or Sales Agreement, with

[Table of Contents](#)

Jefferies LLC, or Jefferies, pursuant to which, from time to time, we may offer and sell through Jefferies up to \$50.0 million of the common stock registered under the universal shelf registration statement pursuant to one or more “at the market” offerings. In September 2019, we completed a public offering of 9,000,000 shares of our common stock registered under our universal shelf registration statement. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock, or the perception in the market that holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock.

Sales of substantial amounts of shares of our common stock or other securities by our stockholders, by Jefferies pursuant to the Sales Agreement, under our universal shelf registration statement or otherwise could also dilute our stockholders.

If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish negative evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will rely, in part, on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. There can be no assurance that existing analysts will continue to cover us or that new analysts will begin to cover us. There is also no assurance that any covering analyst will provide favorable coverage. A lack of research coverage or adverse coverage may negatively impact the market price of our common stock. In addition, if one or more of the analysts covering our business downgrade their evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover our stock, we could lose visibility in the market for our stock, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline.

The price of our common stock is volatile and may fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for purchasers of our common stock.

Our stock price is volatile. The stock market in general, and the market for biopharmaceutical companies in particular, has experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. The market price for our common stock may be influenced by many factors, including:

- results of preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates or those of our competitors;
- the success of competitive products or technologies;
- commencement or termination of collaborations;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to any of our product candidates or clinical development programs;
- the results of our efforts to discover, develop, acquire or in-license additional product candidates;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines or recommendations by securities analysts;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in the structure of health care payment systems;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- the entry into significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships or divestitures by us or our competitors;
- significant sales of our common stock, including sales by our directors, executive officers or 5% stockholders;
- general economic, industry and market conditions; and
- the other factors described in this “Risk Factors” section.

[Table of Contents](#)

If any of the foregoing matters were to occur, or if our operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class-action litigation often has been instituted against that company. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could cause us to incur substantial costs to defend such claims and divert management's attention and resources, which could seriously harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

An active trading market for our common stock may not be sustained.

Our shares of common stock began trading on the Nasdaq Global Select Market on June 28, 2018. Given the limited trading history of our common stock, there is a risk that an active trading market for our shares will not be sustained, which could put downward pressure on the market price for our common stock and thereby affect the ability of our stockholders to sell their shares. An inactive trading market may also impair our ability to raise capital to continue to fund operations by selling shares and may impair our ability to acquire other companies or technologies by using our shares as consideration.

We are an "emerging growth company" and a "smaller reporting company," and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies and smaller reporting companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," or EGC, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. We will remain an EGC until the earlier of: (i) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenue of \$1.07 billion or more; (ii) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of our initial public offering; (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1 billion in nonconvertible debt during the previous three years; or (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer under the rules of the SEC, which means the last day of the first fiscal year in which the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of June 30. For so long as we remain an EGC, we are permitted and intend to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not EGCs. These exemptions include:

- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting;
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation;
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved; and
- an exemption from compliance with the requirement of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding the communication of critical audit matters in the auditor's report on the financial statements.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an EGC may take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an EGC to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not EGCs.

We are also a smaller reporting company, and we will remain a smaller reporting company until the fiscal year following the determination that our voting and non-voting common shares held by non-affiliates is more than \$250 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter, or our annual revenues are less than \$100 million during the most recently completed fiscal year and our voting and non-voting common shares held by non-affiliates is more than \$700 million measured on the last business day of our second fiscal quarter. Similar to emerging growth companies, smaller reporting companies have reduced disclosure obligations, such as an exemption from providing selected financial data and an ability to provide simplified executive compensation information and only two years of audited financial statements.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced reporting obligations. Investors may find our common stock less attractive as a result of our reliance on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

[Table of Contents](#)

We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and requirements.

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an EGC, we will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and the Nasdaq Stock Market have imposed various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to these compliance initiatives. Moreover, these rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, which could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, stockholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business and the trading price of our common stock.

Effective internal control over financial reporting is necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, is designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us, as and when required, conducted in connection with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or Section 404, or any subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, as and when required, may reveal deficiencies in our internal control over financial reporting that are deemed to be significant deficiencies or material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the trading price of our common stock.

Pursuant to Section 404, we are required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting, including an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. However, while we remain an EGC, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, continue to engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that neither we nor our independent registered public accounting firm will be able to conclude within the prescribed timeframe that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. This could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

We previously identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting, which has been remediated. If we identify additional material weaknesses in the future or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, we may not be able to accurately or timely report our financial condition or results of operations, which may adversely affect our business and stock price.

We previously identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting that was unremediated as of December 31, 2017. Although this material weakness was remediated as of December 31, 2018, we cannot assure that we may not identify another material weakness in the future. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

In preparation of our financial statements to meet the requirements of our initial public offering, we determined that a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting existed during fiscal 2016 and remained unremediated as of December 31, 2017. The material weakness we identified is that we did not design and maintain effective controls and procedures over our accounting for and reporting of the income tax impacts of business combinations. This control deficiency could result in a misstatement of our accounts or disclosures that would result in a material misstatement of our annual or interim condensed consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected, and accordingly, we determined that the control deficiency constitutes a material weakness. The material weakness also resulted in revisions to our previously issued 2016 annual consolidated financial statements, which we concluded were not material to those financial statements, and adjustments to our interim condensed consolidated financial statements for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 before their issuance. Specifically, the material weakness resulted in errors in our accounting for and reporting of income taxes and goodwill in the purchase accounting for a business combination and in subsequent reporting periods.

[Table of Contents](#)

We cannot assure you that the measures we have taken to date, and actions we may take in the future, will be sufficient to prevent or avoid potential future material weaknesses. In addition, neither our management nor an independent registered public accounting firm has performed an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act because no such evaluation has been required. Had we or our independent registered public accounting firm performed an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, additional material weaknesses may have been identified. If we are unable to successfully remediate any future material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, or identify any material weaknesses in the future, or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, the accuracy and timing of our financial reporting may be adversely affected, we may be unable to maintain compliance with securities law requirements regarding timely filing of periodic reports in addition to applicable stock exchange listing requirements, investors may lose confidence in our financial reporting, and our share price may decline as a result.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and under Delaware law could make an acquisition of us, which may be beneficial to our stockholders, more difficult and may prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws may discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of us that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares. These provisions also could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock, thereby depressing the market price of our common stock. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions may frustrate or prevent any attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management by making it more difficult for stockholders to replace members of our board of directors. Among other things, these provisions:

- establish a classified board of directors such that not all members of the board are elected at one time;
- allow the authorized number of our directors to be changed only by resolution of our board of directors;
- limit the manner in which stockholders can remove directors from the board;
- establish advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals that can be acted on at stockholder meetings and nominations to our board of directors;
- require that stockholder actions must be effected at a duly called stockholder meeting and prohibit actions by our stockholders by written consent;
- limit who may call stockholder meetings;
- authorize our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to institute a stockholder rights plan, or so-called “poison pill,” that would work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, effectively preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by our board of directors; and
- require the approval of the holders of at least 75% of the votes that all our stockholders would be entitled to cast to amend or repeal certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws.

Moreover, because we are incorporated in Delaware, we are governed by the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which prohibits a person who owns in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from merging or combining with us for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person acquired in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock, unless the merger or combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders’ ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or stockholders.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty owed by our directors, officers, other employees or stockholders to the company or our stockholders, any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law or as to which the Delaware General Corporation Law confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws or governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This provision may limit a stockholder’s ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, other employees or other stockholders, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers, other employees or other stockholders. Alternatively, if a court were to find this provision in our certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)

Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our capital stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gain.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future, and investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase shares of our common stock.

Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds.

Sales of Unregistered Securities

None.

Use of Proceeds from Initial Public Offering of Common Stock

On July 2, 2018, we closed our IPO of 9,350,000 shares of common stock at a public offering price of \$13.00 per share, and on July 24, 2018, we issued and sold an additional 364,371 shares of common stock at a price of \$13.00 per share pursuant to the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option. The aggregate gross proceeds to us from our IPO, inclusive of the over-allotment exercise, were \$126.3 million. The offer and sale of all of the shares in the offering were registered under the Securities Act pursuant to registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-225368), which was declared effective by the SEC on June 27, 2018. Citigroup Global Markets Inc., Leerink Partners LLC and Evercore Group L.L.C. acted as joint book-running managers for the offering and as representatives of the underwriters. The offering commenced on June 27, 2018 and did not terminate until the sale of all of the shares offered.

Aggregate net proceeds from the offering, inclusive of the proceeds from the over-allotment exercise, were \$113.2 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions of \$8.8 million and offering expenses of \$4.3 million payable by us. None of the underwriting discounts and commissions or offering expenses were paid directly or indirectly to any directors or officers of ours or their associates or to persons owning 10% or more of any class of equity securities or to any affiliates of ours.

As of September 30, 2019, we have used approximately \$85.5 million of the net proceeds to fund the development of MRT5005 and MRT5201, to fund the discovery and additional preclinical research and development of additional product candidates and platform enhancement, and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. There has been no material change in our planned use of the net proceeds from the offering as described in our final prospectus filed with the SEC on June 29, 2018 pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act.

[Table of Contents](#)

Item 6. Exhibits.

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
10.1*+	Suite Retention and Development Agreement, dated September 9, 2019, by and between Albany Molecular Research Inc. and the Registrant
31.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
31.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.1**	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
32.2**	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

* Filed herewith.

** Furnished herewith.

+ Portions of this exhibit have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(10)(iv) of Regulation S-K.

Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would likely cause competitive harm to the Company, if publicly disclosed.
Double asterisks denote omissions.

Execution Version

SUITE RETENTION AND DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT

This SUITE RETENTION AND DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT (the “Agreement”) is made this 9th day of September, 2019 (the “Effective Date”), by and between Albany Molecular Research, Inc. (“AMRI”), with a place of business at 26 Corporate Circle, Albany, NY 12203 and Translate Bio, Inc. (“Translate Bio”), with a place of business at 29 Hartwell Avenue, Lexington, MA 02421. For purposes of this Agreement, AMRI and Translate Bio are each a “Party” and collectively, the “Parties.”

WHEREAS, AMRI provides contract pharmaceutical development and manufacturing to the pharmaceutical industry;

WHEREAS, Translate Bio is developing mRNA therapeutics to treat diseases caused by protein or gene dysfunction and wants AMRI to assist in the development of its Drug Substance, as provided in this Agreement and the attachments hereto; and

WHEREAS, Translate Bio and AMRI desire to build a series of cleanroom suites at AMRI’s manufacturing facility in [**] (the “Facility”) for use in development of the Drug Substance and each Party shall provide resources in connection therewith, pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants, terms and conditions set forth below, the Parties agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

The following terms have the following meanings in this Agreement:

- 1.1 “AAA” is as defined in Section 15.9.
- 1.2 “Affiliate(s)” means any corporation, firm, partnership or other entity which controls, is controlled by or is under common control with a Party for as long as such control exists. For purposes of this definition, “control” shall mean the ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting share capital of such entity or any other comparable equity or ownership interest, provided that Affiliates of AMRI shall be limited to its direct and indirect subsidiaries.
- 1.3 “AMRI Background Technology” means any Technology (i) owned or controlled by AMRI or any of its Affiliates as of the Effective Date; or (ii) developed or obtained by or on behalf of AMRI or any of its Affiliates after the Effective Date independent of this Agreement, and all intellectual property rights in any of the foregoing.

-
- 1.4 "AMRI Equipment" is as defined in Section 2.2(d).
 - 1.5 "AMRI Indemnitees" is as defined in Section 10.2.
 - 1.6 "AMRI Program Technology" means Program Technology that (i) consists of improvements to AMRI Background Technology, (ii) is developed using Confidential Information of AMRI, or (iii) consists of improvements to the manufacturing process that are generally applicable to multiple products (and for each of the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii)) which does not incorporate Translate Bio Confidential Information), and all intellectual property rights in any of the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii).
 - 1.7 "AMRI-Supplied Raw Materials" means Raw Materials supplied by AMRI pursuant to Section 4.2.
 - 1.8 "AMRI Technology" means AMRI Background Technology and AMRI Program Technology.
 - 1.9 "Applicable Laws" means all laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to the particular Development Services and the other obligations of AMRI or Translate Bio, as the context requires under this Agreement, including, without limitation, (i) all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations; and (ii) the U.S. Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act; and (iii) cGMPs.
 - 1.10 "Batch" means a specific quantity of Drug Substance comprised of a number of units mutually agreed upon between the Parties, and that (i) is intended to have uniform character and quality within specified limits, and (ii) is Processed according to a single manufacturing order during the same cycle of Processing.
 - 1.11 "Batch Documentation" means, with respect to a Batch, a copy of the executed batch record (including Batch disposition), a certificate of GMP compliance, and a TSE/BSE statement.
 - 1.12 "Build-Out" is as defined in Section 2.1.
 - 1.13 "Build-Out Cap" is as defined in Section 2.5.
 - 1.14 "Build-Out Completion" means the receipt by Translate Bio of a copy of AMRI's certificate of occupancy sufficient for AMRI to legally commence using the Cleanroom Suites for their intended use issued by the appropriate governmental authority.
 - 1.15 "Business Day" shall mean any day (other than a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday) on which banks are open for general business in the United States.

-
- 1.16 “Calendar Quarter” means a period of three (3) consecutive months commencing on January 1, April 1, July 1 or October 1 of any calendar year.
- 1.17 “Certificate of Analysis” means (i) with reference to a Batch of Drug Substance, the certificate that accompanies each shipment of a Batch of Drug Substance, as applicable, and which lists the test methods, acceptance limits and release test results for that specific Batch of Drug Substance, and (ii) with reference to the Raw Materials, the certificate(s) that accompanies each shipment of Raw Materials and which lists the test methods, acceptance limits and release test results for that specific batch of Raw Materials, as applicable.
- 1.18 “Certificate of Compliance” shall mean (i) with reference to a Batch of Drug Substance, a certificate attesting that the particular Batch of Drug Substance was Processed in accordance with the Master Batch Record and cGMP (if applicable as per intended use of the Drug Substance) and in conformance with Drug Substance Specifications, as applicable, and (ii) with reference to Raw Materials, a certificate(s) attesting that the Raw Materials were manufactured in accordance with cGMP and conform to the Specifications and applicable regulatory requirements, as applicable.
- 1.19 “cGMP” means the Current Good Manufacturing Practices for the manufacture, control and storage of human pharmaceutical products, as set forth in 21 C.F.R. 210 and 21 C.F.R. 211, as may be amended or supplemented, and the related regulations and FDA guidance documents in effect from time to time, and as set forth in Directive 2001/83/EC (as amended by Directive 2004/27/EC), Directive 2003/94/EC and EudraLex – Volume 4 of the Rules Governing Medicinal Products in the European Union entitled “EU Guidelines to Good Manufacturing Practice Medicinal Products for Human and Veterinary Use”.
- 1.20 “Cleanroom Suites” is as defined in Section 2.1.
- 1.21 “Confidential Information” is as defined in Section 8.1.
- 1.22 “Construction Contract” means the written agreement by and between AMRI and a third-party general contractor for the construction of the Cleanroom Suites.
- 1.23 “Delivery” is as defined in Section 5.1.
- 1.24 “Detailed Design Contract” means the written agreement by and between AMRI and a third-party design firm for the development of detailed design drawings relating to the Build-Out.
- 1.25 “Development Services” means, collectively, formulation development, Master Batch Record creation and revision, Raw Materials management (ordering, receipt, storage), Raw Materials identification testing, engineering Batches, registration and validation Batches, and in or developmental manufacture of the Drug Substance, including all Batches manufactured prior to the establishment of a validated manufacturing process, generation of engineering protocols for demo Batches, creation of Specifications, Equipment SOPs, cleaning verification and supporting documentation, analytical methods, cGMP Batches, and storage of Drug Substance.

-
- 1.26 “Disclosing Party” is as defined in Section 8.1.
- 1.27 “Dispute” is as defined in Section 15.9.
- 1.28 “Drug Substance” means the Raw Materials after Processing by AMRI in accordance with the Master Batch Record.
- 1.29 “Drug Substance-specific Program Technology” means any Program Technology that constitutes an improvement, modification, derivative, or new use of the Raw Materials proprietary to Translate Bio or a Translate Bio partner or Drug Substance, including without limitation the manufacturing process for Drug Substance as set forth in the Master Batch Record, but which is not an improvement of general applicability to the manufacturing process, and all intellectual property rights in any of the foregoing.
- 1.30 “Drug Substance Specifications” means the written specifications and quality standards, including tests, analytical procedures and acceptance criteria, that are established to confirm the characteristics and quality of the Drug Substance as set forth in the mutually agreed upon Master Batch Record, and as amended from time to time, by written agreement of the Parties when applicable, in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Agreement and the Quality Agreement.
- 1.31 “Drug Substance Warranty” is as defined in Section 7.1(c).
- 1.32 “Effective Date” is as defined in the preamble.
- 1.33 “EMA” means the European Medicines Agency, and any successor agency thereto.
- 1.34 “Facility” is as defined in the recitals.
- 1.35 “FDA” means the United States Food and Drug Administration, and any successor agency thereto.
- 1.36 “JSC” is as defined in Section 2.3(b).
- 1.37 “Indemnified Party” is as defined in Section 10.3.
- 1.38 “Indemnifying Party” is as defined in Section 10.3.
- 1.39 “Initial Deliverables and Services” is as defined in Section 2.8(b).
- 1.40 “Initial Term” is as defined in Section 12.1.
- 1.41 “Initial Three Year Period” is as defined in Section 12.3.

-
- 1.42 “Letter Agreement” means the Letter Agreement by and between the Parties, dated April 29, 2019.
- 1.43 “Losses” is as defined in Section 10.1.
- 1.44 “Make-Whole Payment” is as defined in Section 12.4.
- 1.45 “Master Batch Record” shall mean the document approved in writing by both Parties, and as may be amended from time to time in accordance with this Agreement and the Quality Agreement, specifying or referencing the complete set of formal instructions agreed upon by the Parties for the Processing of Drug Substance, including, but not limited to material descriptions, the formula, processing procedures, in-process testing specifications, Drug Substance Specifications and shipping specifications.
- 1.46 “MHRA” means Medicines and Healthcare Products Regulatory Agency, and any successor agency thereto.
- 1.47 “MSDS” is as defined in Section 4.1.
- 1.48 “Overage” is as defined in Section 2.5.
- 1.49 “Partnership Executive Committee” is as defined in Section 2.3(a).
- 1.50 “Party” or “Parties” is as defined in the preamble.
- 1.51 “Personal Data” is as defined in Section 15.16.
- 1.52 “Prepayment” is as defined in Section 2.8(a).
- 1.53 “Process”, “Processed”, or “Processing” means the conversion of the Raw Materials into Drug Substance in accordance with the Master Batch Record and the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the Quality Agreement.
- 1.54 “Program Technology” means Technology developed by or on behalf of either Party or any of its Affiliates in the course of the Processing of the Drug Substance.
- 1.55 “Quality Agreement” is as defined in Section 6.1.
- 1.56 “Raw Materials” means all raw materials, supplies, components and packaging necessary to manufacture and ship the Drug Substance.
- 1.57 “Receiving Party” is as defined in Section 8.1.
- 1.58 “Regulatory Authority” means any governmental regulatory authority involved in regulating any aspect of the development, manufacture, market approval, sale, distribution, packaging or use of the Drug Substance. Unless otherwise agreed by the Parties in writing, Regulatory Authority shall mean the FDA, EMA, and/or MHRA for purposes of this Agreement.

-
- 1.59 “Regulatory Filing” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6.3.
- 1.60 “Renewal Term” is as defined in Section 12.1.
- 1.61 “Representative” is as defined in Section 2.3(b).
- 1.62 “SDS” is as defined in Section 4.1.
- 1.63 “Specifications” means, as applicable, the specifications relating to the Raw Materials and the specifications for other materials, consumables and shipping components used in Processing of Drug Substance, as mutually agreed by the Parties in writing, and as may be amended from time to time by written agreement of the Parties in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Agreement and the Quality Agreement.
- 1.64 “Suite Retention” is as defined in Section 2.7.
- 1.65 “Technology” means all discoveries, inventions, know-how, developments, methods, techniques, trade secrets, innovations, updates, modifications, enhancements, improvements, copyrights, data, documentation, processes, procedures, specifications and other intellectual property of any kind, whether or not protectable under patent, trademark, copyright or similar laws.
- 1.66 “Term” is as defined in Section 12.1.
- 1.67 “Translate Bio Capital Investment” is as defined in Section 2.5.
- 1.68 “Translate Bio Equipment” is as defined in Section 2.2(a).
- 1.69 “Translate Bio Existing Technology” means (i) the Translate Bio Materials, (ii) any intermediates and derivatives of the Translate Bio Materials; (iii) any other Technology owned or controlled by Translate Bio or any of its Affiliates as of the Effective Date; or (iv) any Technology, other than Program Technology, developed or obtained by or on behalf of Translate Bio or any of its Affiliates after the Effective Date, and all intellectual property rights in any of the foregoing.
- 1.70 “Translate Bio Indemnitees” is as defined in Section 10.1.
- 1.71 “Translate Bio Initial Services and Deliverables Payment” is as defined in Section 2.8(b).
- 1.72 “Translate Bio Materials” is as defined in Section 4.1.
- 1.73 “Translate Bio Monthly Fee” is as defined in Section 2.8(c).

1.74 “Translate Bio Technology” means Translate Bio Existing Technology and Drug Substance-Specific Program Technology.

1.75 “Translate Bio Termination Payment” is as defined in Section 12.2(c).

ARTICLE 2
BUILD-OUT, GOVERNANCE AND FEE STRUCTURE

2.1 Cleanroom Suites. In connection with this Agreement, AMRI and Translate Bio shall arrange for the design and construction of a series of cleanroom suites at the Facility, as more specifically described in Exhibit A (the “Cleanroom Suites”). Title to, and risk of loss of, the Cleanroom Suites shall be retained by AMRI. AMRI shall enter into the Detailed Design Contract and the Construction Contract, pursuant to which the design and construction, respectively, of the Cleanroom Suites (the “Build-Out”) shall be conducted in conformance with Translate Bio’s requirements (as mutually agreed by the Parties) and the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The Parties agree that the Build-Out, and specifically the design of the Cleanroom Suites, shall be a joint effort between the Parties who shall share responsibility in ensuring that the Cleanroom Suites satisfy Translate Bio’s objectives.

2.2 Equipment.

- (a) Translate Bio shall procure the equipment described in Exhibit B, and the services related thereto (the “Translate Bio Equipment”) for installation in the Cleanroom Suites. The Parties may update Exhibit B from time to time by written, dated instrument signed by both Parties. All such Translate Bio Equipment shall be the sole property of Translate Bio, and title to, and risk of loss of, all such Translate Bio Equipment shall be retained by Translate Bio during the Term, except that AMRI shall be liable for any loss of, damage to, or theft of such the Translate Bio Equipment that is attributable to AMRI’s gross negligence or willful misconduct. Translate Bio shall be responsible for all freight, insurance and other costs of transporting the Translate Bio Equipment to the Facility and shall arrange insurance coverage for such Translate Bio Equipment while at the Facility. AMRI shall ensure that the Translate Bio Equipment is kept free and clear of any security interest (except as may be applied by Translate Bio’s other business partners or lenders), lien or any other encumbrance while in AMRI’s possession.
- (b) AMRI shall allow each item of Translate Bio Equipment to be installed in the Cleanroom Suites. Translate Bio shall be responsible for managing and coordinating the validation and qualification services relating to such installation, which shall be performed by a third-party vendor selected by Translate Bio, in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in an agreement to be entered into by Translate Bio and such third-party vendor. For the avoidance of doubt, Translate Bio shall be responsible for the costs and expenses relating to such validation and qualification services and shall make direct payments to such third-party vendor. AMRI shall be responsible for maintaining the Translate Bio Equipment in good working order through regular calibration, maintenance and repairs in accordance with AMRI’s quality and standard operating procedures. All costs relating

such calibration, maintenance and repairs during the Term, including without limitation any replacement parts or new Translate Bio Equipment, shall be the sole responsibility of Translate Bio, except that AMRI shall be liable for any repair to the Translate Bio Equipment to remedy damage caused by AMRI's gross negligence or willful misconduct. All replacement parts added or incorporated into the Translate Bio Equipment shall become the property of Translate Bio.

- (c) Following expiration or termination of the Agreement and unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Parties, the Translate Bio Equipment shall be sent back to Translate Bio, at its sole cost and expense.
- (d) AMRI shall procure and install in the Cleanroom Suites certain additional equipment that is needed for the operation of the Cleanroom Suites, and services related thereto as set forth on Exhibit B (the "AMRI Equipment") and shall be responsible for validation and qualification services relating to such installation, as appropriate. Title to, and risk of loss of, the AMRI Equipment shall be retained by AMRI. AMRI shall be responsible for maintaining the AMRI Equipment in good working order through regular calibration, maintenance and repairs in accordance with AMRI's quality and standard operating procedures. Except as set forth in the immediately following sentence, all costs relating to the AMRI Equipment shall be funded through the Translate Bio Capital Investment or in the case of an Overage, as set forth in Section 2.5. AMRI shall be liable for any repair to the AMRI Equipment to remedy damage caused by AMRI's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

2.3 Governance.

- (a) Partnership Executive Committee. Promptly following the Effective Date, the Parties shall establish an executive committee (a "Partnership Executive Committee"), consisting of [**] representatives from each Party. The Partnership Executive Committee shall meet not less than [**] during the Term, including to review the progress of the Build-Out. These meetings shall be in person, by video-conference or by telephone conference. The chair of the meeting shall alternate each meeting, with a representative of [**] acting as chair for the first meeting. Within [**] after each meeting, the Partnership Executive Committee shall memorialize in writing all key decisions made and circulate such summary to all members of the Partnership Executive Committee and JSC. Each Party shall bear its own expenses with respect to the activities conducted by the Partnership Executive Committee. In the event that the Partnership Executive Committee cannot reach agreement on any matter, the matter shall be referred promptly to the Chief Executive Officer of AMRI and the Chief Executive Officer of Translate Bio for resolution. The Partnership Executive Committee shall be responsible for (i) general oversight of the relationship between AMRI and Translate Bio during the Term; (ii) prompt resolution and mediation of any issues that cannot be resolved by the JSC; and (iii) decision-making for material changes in scope for either the design or construction of the Build-Out, based on the recommendation of the JSC.

-
- (b) Joint Steering Committee. Promptly following the Effective Date, the Parties shall establish a joint steering committee (the “JSC”) to meet not less than [**] during the Build-Out and each [**] during the remainder of the Term. The JSC shall be responsible for (i) the daily execution of the Build-Out, including monitoring the progress of the Build-Out against established timelines, making necessary amendments to the Build-Out plans, setting priorities, allocating tasks and coordinating activities between the Parties, and reviewing the budget and any budget overruns for the Build-Out, (ii) overseeing the Development Services and Processing, (iii) addressing improvements, changes and any other items that pertain to the Processing and related testing and shipping of Raw Materials and Drug Substance, and (iv) communicating with and updating the relevant parties, including the Partnership Executive Committee as to such matters. Within [**] after each meeting of the JSC, the JSC shall memorialize in writing all key decisions made and circulate such summary to all members of the Partnership Executive Committee and JSC. To the extent the JSC is unable to reach resolution on a particular matter or it determines that material changes in scope are required, it shall refer such matter to the Partnership Executive Committee, making recommendations and providing all necessary supporting information. In addition, each Party shall appoint a representative having primary responsibility for day-to-day interactions with the other Party relating to the Build-Out (each, a “Representative”). Both Parties shall use reasonable efforts to provide the other with at least [**] prior written notice of any change in its Representative other than in the event of a termination of employment.
- (c) Person-In-Plant. The Representative from Translate Bio and his/her designees (who shall be employees or contractors of Translate Bio or a Translate Bio partner) shall be permitted to be present during the period of the Build-Out and during the performance of the Development Services to assess progress and monitor work as Translate Bio deems necessary. With respect to the observation of Development Services, Translate Bio shall be limited to [**] people at any given time. Such Translate Bio personnel shall comply with any and all confidentiality, security, safety, quality or similar guidelines that apply to persons present in the Facility and that are communicated in advance by AMRI, and such other terms and conditions as further set forth in Exhibit C.
- 2.4 Translate Bio Capital Investment. Translate Bio agrees to provide six million U.S. dollars (\$6,000,000) (the “Translate Bio Capital Investment”) to finance the costs of the Build-Out. AMRI shall invoice Translate Bio on a monthly basis for the goods and services provided by the third-party contractors and vendors in connection with the Build-Out as they are incurred by AMRI, and Translate Bio shall make payment to AMRI within [**] of receipt of such invoices. AMRI shall provide Translate Bio with [**] updates, tracking the Build-Out spend against the Translate Bio Capital Investment.
- 2.5 Overage. In the event that the aggregate Build-Out cost exceeds six million U.S. dollars (\$6,000,000) (an “Overage”), the Parties shall work together in good faith to eliminate or minimize such Overage. In the event there continues to be an Overage following such good faith efforts, AMRI and Translate Bio shall each pay 50% of every dollar of Overage, up to a total Build-Out cost of eleven million U.S. dollars (\$11,000,000) (the “Build-Out Cap”). Translate Bio shall be solely responsible for any cost over the Build-Out Cap, provided that AMRI agrees to notify Translate Bio in writing and provide Translate Bio with a reasonable opportunity to modify the plan for the Build-Out to reduce costs before any costs over the Build-Out Cap are incurred.

-
- 2.6 Delays and Disputes. AMRI will use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that its counterparties to the Detailed Design Contract and the Construction Contract perform their obligations diligently in accordance with written timelines. AMRI shall not be responsible for any delays in the Build-Out or disputes with any of the contractors, vendors or suppliers it engages. Any losses or other expenses resulting from any such disputes or delays, including expediting, rescheduling, cancellation and/or legal fees, shall be financed from the Translate Bio Capital Investment. In the event that there are insufficient funds remaining in the Translate Bio Capital Investment, the provisions set forth in Section 2.5 relating to Overage shall apply.
- 2.7 Translate Bio Rights to Cleanroom Suites. During the Term and in exchange for the Translate Bio Capital Investment and Translate Bio Monthly Fee, AMRI agrees that the Cleanroom Suites shall be for the exclusive use of Translate Bio, pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement (the "Suite Retention"). The Parties acknowledge and agree that Translate Bio may utilize the Cleanroom Suites for the manufacture of products on behalf of its partners, provided that any such services will be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement and Translate Bio shall remain responsible for any such use.
- 2.8 Translate Bio Payments.
- (a) Build-Out Payments. Translate Bio shall be responsible for payment to AMRI of the Translate Bio Capital Investment, as set forth in Section 2.4 herein.
 - (b) Prepayment. On [**], pursuant to the Letter Agreement, Translate Bio paid AMRI [**] U.S. dollars (\$[**]) (the "Prepayment") to fund the purchase of certain AMRI Equipment while this Agreement was being negotiated. For the avoidance of doubt, this Prepayment and the other payments made by Translate Bio pursuant to the Letter Agreement represent part of the Translate Bio Capital Investment and shall not be credited against any other amounts due by Translate Bio hereunder.
 - (c) Initial Deliverables and Services Payment. As soon as practical following Translate Bio's request after execution of this Agreement, AMRI shall deliver to Translate Bio the following services: (i) [**] (collectively, the "Initial Deliverables and Services"). Payment in the amount of one million U.S. dollars (\$1,000,000) for the Initial Deliverables and Services is due within five (5) Business Days after execution of this Agreement (the "Translate Bio Initial Deliverables and Services Payment"). The Translate Bio Initial Deliverables and Services Payment is not refundable or transferrable, and is not creditable to any other services or costs associated with this Agreement.

-
- (d) **Monthly Payment.** On the first Business Day of each calendar month during the Term, beginning with the month immediately following the Build-Out Completion, Translate Bio shall make payment to AMRI in the amount of one million U.S. dollars (\$1,000,000) (as may be increased pursuant to the immediately following paragraph, the “Translate Bio Monthly Fee”). Translate Bio shall make a pro-rated payment for the month during which the Build-Out Completion occurs, equivalent to: the Translate Bio Monthly Fee (i) divided by the number of days in such month, and (ii) multiplied by the number of days remaining in such month following the day of the month that Build-Out Completion occurred. The Parties agree that the Translate Bio Monthly Fee shall be made to AMRI in exchange for the Suite Retention and the Development Services (excluding any services expressly set forth in Exhibit D, which shall be subject to the charges set forth therein). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties agree that Translate Bio shall be obligated to pay the Translate Bio Monthly Fee, irrespective of whether AMRI is providing Development Services during the relevant monthly period. Furthermore, the Translate Bio Monthly Fee is not refundable or transferrable, and is not creditable to any future services or periods covered by this Agreement.
- AMRI may implement an increase in the Translate Bio Monthly Fee once annually, on January 1 of each calendar year following the first anniversary of Build-Out Completion, in an amount equal to three percent (3%) of the then-current Translate Bio Monthly Fee. AMRI shall provide Translate Bio with written notice of any such increase at least [**] prior to its effective date.
- (e) **Additional Charges.** In addition to the Translate Bio Initial Services and Deliverables Payment and the Translate Bio Monthly Fee, Translate Bio shall pay additional costs and expenses as set forth on Exhibit D hereto. In the event that Translate Bio requests any other services that are not set forth in this Agreement, AMRI shall provide a written quote with the fee for such additional services and Translate Bio shall advise AMRI in writing whether it wishes to have such additional services performed by AMRI.
- (f) **Payment Terms.** All payments required to be made by Translate Bio hereunder shall be paid in United States dollars in immediately available funds to an account designated by AMRI. In the event payment is not received by AMRI on or before the [**] after (i) the date specified in Sections 2.8(d), or (ii) the date of the invoice for purposes of Section 2.8(e), then such unpaid amount shall accrue interest at the rate of [**] percent ([**]%) per annum above the prime rate published by the Wall Street Journal as of the original due date, compounded monthly, until paid in full.
- (g) **Setoff.** Without limiting Translate Bio’s rights under law or in equity, Translate Bio shall have the right to set off against any amount payable to AMRI hereunder any amount for which AMRI is responsible for payment or credit to Translate Bio pursuant to the terms of Section 3.1, 4.1, or 10.1 (in the event that Translate Bio elects to defend) that has not previously been paid by AMRI.
- 2.9 **Audits.** AMRI will permit Translate Bio to audit AMRI’s relevant records with at least [**] advance prior notice, during normal business hours, no more than [**] solely to permit Translate Bio to confirm the accuracy of reported Build-out expenditures, amounts charged to Translate Bio for AMRI-Supplied Raw Materials pursuant to Section 4.2 and any additional charges pursuant to Section 2.8(e), and that all such amounts are in compliance with this Agreement. For the avoidance of doubt, Translate Bio’s rights pursuant to this Section 2.9 shall be limited to (i) the expenditures funded by the Translate Bio Capital Investment, (ii) any expenditures funded by Overages, and (iii) documentation of pass-through expenses, with respect to Sections 4.2 and 2.8(e).

**ARTICLE 3
DEVELOPMENT SERVICES**

- 3.1 Development Services. In exchange for the Translate Bio Monthly Fee, Translate Bio shall have the right from time to time to request in writing that AMRI perform specified Development Services in accordance with a mutually agreed timeline, and AMRI shall perform such Development Services in accordance therewith. In case of Development Services, Translate Bio acknowledges and agrees that specific results for Development Services are unable to be guaranteed, and until a manufacturing process is optimized and validated under cGMP conditions, there is no assurance that the Drug Substance Specifications will be exactly as set forth in the Master Batch Record or that any manufactured Drug Substance will meet the Drug Substance Specifications. Translate Bio is obligated to pay for (via the Translate Bio Monthly Fee and any applicable additional costs per Section 2.8(e)), and AMRI shall have no liability for, all Development Services even if the Drug Substance produced does not conform to Drug Substance Specifications, unless such non-conformity is attributable to AMRI's gross negligence or willful misconduct. In the event AMRI is responsible for non-conformance to Drug Substance Specifications per the immediately foregoing sentence, AMRI shall replace the non-conforming Drug Substance at no additional cost to Translate Bio provided Translate Bio supplies sufficient quantities of Translate Bio Materials, as necessary, for AMRI to complete such replacement. If AMRI replaces the non-conforming Drug Substance per the immediately foregoing sentence, AMRI shall credit Translate Bio for the cost of any replacement Translate Bio Materials up to \$[**], per batch of Drug Substance. The remedy set forth in this Section 3.1 shall be Translate Bio's sole remedy for non-conforming Drug Substance and lost or damaged Translate Bio Materials. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, AMRI shall not be precluded or limited from providing to itself, its Affiliates or any third party any services that are identical to the Development Services, provided that such provision of services do not use the Cleanroom Suites (during the Term) and do not constitute a breach of confidentiality under Article 8 herein.
- 3.2 Monthly Batch Limit. The Parties agree that notwithstanding the Suite Retention and the Translate Bio Monthly Fee, the maximum number of Batches that AMRI shall be required to Process to completion pursuant to this Agreement in exchange for the Translate Bio Monthly Fee on a monthly basis is [**]. Translate Bio may request that AMRI Process additional Batches to completion in a given month at AMRI's then-current standard rates, and AMRI shall use commercially reasonable efforts, including without limitation by increasing the number of hours the Cleanroom Suites are in operation, to accommodate any such request.
- 3.3 Rescheduling and Cancellation. For the avoidance of doubt, Translate Bio shall be responsible for payment of the Translate Bio Monthly Fee even if it delays, reschedules or cancels any Development Services scheduled for the applicable monthly period.

**ARTICLE 4
MATERIALS**

- 4.1 Translate Bio Materials. Translate Bio shall supply to AMRI for Processing, at Translate Bio's sole cost, certain Raw Materials and any other materials (such as consumables) as agreed by the Parties (collectively, the "Translate Bio Materials"). Translate Bio shall ensure that all Raw Materials included in the Translate Bio Materials and provided under this Agreement meet applicable Specifications and have been manufactured in accordance with cGMP and applicable regulatory requirements, as applicable. Translate Bio (or Translate Bio's applicable raw material supplier) shall supply a Certificate of Analysis and Certificate of Compliance confirming that the standards set forth in the preceding sentence have been met. Prior to delivery of any of the Raw Materials included in the Translate Bio Materials to AMRI for Processing, Translate Bio (or Translate Bio's raw material supplier) shall provide to AMRI a copy of the Material Safety Data Sheet ("MSDS") or Safety Data Sheet ("SDS"), as amended, and any subsequent revisions thereto. Translate Bio shall supply the Translate Bio Materials and accompanying documentation to AMRI no later than [**] before the scheduled date of Processing for which such Translate Bio Materials will be used by AMRI. Translate Bio shall retain title and risk of loss to the Translate Bio Materials during such times as they are located at the Facility, except as provided in the remainder of this Section 4.1. AMRI shall segregate the Translate Bio Materials from other materials at the Facility in a location where their confidentiality will be protected, store them in accordance with written instructions provided by Translate Bio (or Translate Bio's applicable raw material supplier), handle them in accordance with the MSDS/SDS, and use the Translate Bio Materials solely and exclusively for Processing under this Agreement. AMRI shall have no liability with respect to the Translate Bio Materials, except for any loss or damage resulting from AMRI's gross negligence or willful misconduct. In the event of loss or damage to the Translate Bio Materials caused by AMRI's gross negligence or willful misconduct, AMRI shall provide a credit to Translate Bio equal to the value of the lost or damaged Translate Bio Materials up to \$[**] (in the aggregate), per event.
- 4.2 AMRI-Supplied Raw Materials. AMRI shall be responsible for procuring AMRI-Supplied Raw Materials, as necessary and in appropriate quantities consistent with the Master Batch Record, and shall retain the risk of loss of the AMRI-Supplied Raw Materials. Translate Bio shall be financially responsible for the cost of the AMRI-Supplied Raw Materials plus a [**] percent ([**]%) handling charge, as set forth in Exhibit D. If Translate Bio requires a specific supplier for any AMRI-Supplied Raw Material, Translate Bio will be responsible for all costs associated with qualification of that supplier in accordance with the Quality Agreement, if not previously qualified by AMRI.
- 4.3 Reimbursement for Materials. In the event of (i) a Drug Substance Specification change for any reason, (ii) termination or expiration of this Agreement; or (iii) obsolescence of any Raw Material, Translate Bio shall bear the cost of any resulting unused AMRI-Supplied Raw Materials.

ARTICLE 5
DELIVERY; STORAGE

- 5.1 Delivery of Drug Substance. Title and risk of loss of Drug Substance and other deliverables shall transfer from AMRI to Translate Bio upon delivery EXW Facility (Incoterms 2010) (“Delivery”). For manufactured Batches, Delivery shall occur upon the later of (a) the issuance to Translate Bio of the completed Batch Documentation, in accordance with to the Quality Agreement and (b) notification by AMRI to Translate Bio that the Batch is available for pick up at Facility. Translate Bio is responsible for transportation of the Drug Substance to Translate Bio’s final destination, at the sole risk and expense of Translate Bio. For avoidance of doubt, Translate Bio is responsible for arranging pick up by carrier and all shipping costs and risks. Should Translate Bio request AMRI to assist with any arrangements with the carrier, such arrangements will be made by AMRI on behalf of Translate Bio in accordance with Translate Bio’s applicable instructions and at the sole risk and expense of Translate Bio.
- 5.2 Storage. If Translate Bio does not pick up Drug Substance after AMRI has notified Translate Bio in writing that it is available, AMRI shall store such Drug Substance at the Facility. For all Drug Substance stored by AMRI following such notification, Translate Bio agrees that: (i) Translate Bio has title and risk of ownership, (ii) Translate Bio has made a fixed commitment to purchase such Drug Substance, (iii) Translate Bio is responsible for any decrease in market value of such Drug Substance that relates to factors and circumstances outside of AMRI’s control, and (iv) Translate Bio is responsible for obtaining insurance for such Drug Substance during the storage period, if desired.

ARTICLE 6
QUALITY AND REGULATORY MATTERS

- 6.1 Quality Agreement. No less than [**] prior to the manufacture of the first Batch of Drug Substance, including qualification, engineering or validation Batches, the Parties shall execute a quality agreement setting forth the roles and responsibilities of the Parties with respect to assuring the quality of the Drug Substance and conformance with cGMP requirements (the “Quality Agreement”). The Quality Agreement shall in no way determine liability or financial responsibility of the Parties for the responsibilities set forth therein, nor shall it control any commercial aspect of the Development Services provided hereunder. In the event of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the Quality Agreement, this Agreement shall control except with respect to matters relating to compliance with cGMP requirements and/or applicable regulatory laws and regulations, in which case, the Quality Agreement will control.
- 6.2 Regulatory Compliance. Translate Bio shall be solely responsible for all permits and licenses required by any Regulatory Authority with respect to the Drug Substance, including any product licenses, applications and amendments in connection therewith. AMRI will be responsible to maintain all permits and licenses required by any Regulatory Authority with respect to the Facility. During the Term, AMRI shall provide support to Translate Bio for any regulatory filings or submissions relating to the Drug Substance, which support services shall be invoiced at AMRI’s then current rates.

6.3 Regulatory Correspondence. Translate Bio shall make available to AMRI the AMRI-specific portions of all regulatory applications and amendments thereto and all correspondence with a Regulatory Agency, in each case relating to the Drug Substance, including without limitation, an IND, NDA, ANDA, 505(b)(2) and DMF or their equivalent applications in foreign jurisdictions (each, a “Regulatory Filing”). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, “AMRI-specific portions” shall mean those sections of a Regulatory Filing, amendments or correspondence regarding a Regulatory Filing, that reference AMRI’s systems, facilities or capabilities. Translate Bio agrees to incorporate all changes provided by AMRI which correct for factual inaccuracies and to reasonably consider all other comments.

Translate Bio shall provide this information, and AMRI shall review, in accordance with the following:

- (a) Original Applications/ Amendments Not Requested by Regulatory Agency: Translate Bio shall provide [**] prior notice of its intent to file a Regulatory Filing. Within [**] after receipt of the AMRI-specific portions of the draft application or amendment, AMRI shall provide any comments on such portions to Translate Bio.
 - (b) Amendments/ Responses Requested by a Regulatory Agency: Translate Bio shall notify AMRI of any request by a regulatory agency within [**] after receipt of request, if the request relates to an AMRI-specific portion of a Regulatory Filing. Within [**] after receipt of the AMRI-specific portion of the draft amendment or response, AMRI shall provide any comments to Translate Bio.
- 6.4 Audits. Following Build-Out Completion and during the Term, AMRI will permit Translate Bio and/or its designee to audit AMRI’s relevant non-financial records with at least [**] advance prior notice, during normal business hours, no more than [**] (except with respect to “for cause” audits) solely to permit Translate Bio to confirm that the Development Services are or have been performed in compliance with this Agreement. Except with respect to “for cause” audits, AMRI shall invoice Translate Bio, and Translate Bio shall pay AMRI, for any additional inspections and/or audits, including, without limitation, any EHS audits, supply chain audits and/or any pre-approval inspections by the FDA or other regulatory authority, at such rates as determined by AMRI based on timing of the audit, resource demand, and any production disruption that may be caused by such audit; provided that Translate Bio may only request [**]. As used herein, “for cause” audit means an audit conducted to investigate a specific quality failure at the Facility that directly relates to the performance of the Development Services.
- 6.5 Recall. In the event AMRI believes a recall, field alert withdrawal or field correction may be necessary with respect to the Drug Substance provided under this Agreement or any finished dosage form pharmaceutical product containing the Drug Substance, AMRI shall immediately notify Translate Bio in writing. AMRI will not act to initiate a recall, field alert, withdrawal or field correction without the express prior written approval of Translate Bio, unless otherwise required by Applicable Laws. In the event Translate Bio believes a recall, field alert, withdrawal or field correction may be necessary with respect to Drug Substance provided under this Agreement or any finished dosage form pharmaceutical product containing the Drug

Substance, Translate Bio shall immediately notify AMRI in writing and AMRI shall provide all necessary cooperation and assistance to Translate Bio, at Translate Bio's expense. Translate Bio shall bear the expenses of any recall of Drug Substance or any finished dosage form pharmaceutical product containing the Drug Substance, and in no event shall AMRI or its Affiliates be financially responsible for the costs of, or associated with, any such recall.

ARTICLE 7
REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

7.1 AMRI. AMRI represents, warrants and covenants to Translate Bio that:

- (a) it shall provide the Development Services in a professional and workmanlike manner, using personnel that have been trained by AMRI in the applicable regulations, and in accordance with such regulations and all Applicable Laws;
- (b) it has not engaged in any conduct which could lead to debarment actions by the FDA under 21 U.S.C. 335(a) (Section 306, Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act) and has not and shall not employ, or knowingly contract with or retain any person directly or indirectly to perform Development Services if such a person is debarred by the FDA or, to AMRI's knowledge, is under investigation by the FDA for debarment, and will promptly notify Translate Bio in writing if it or any person that has performed Development Services hereunder becomes debarred by the FDA or if it becomes aware that any such person is under investigation by the FDA for debarment;
- (c) all Drug Substance delivered hereunder shall be manufactured in accordance with cGMP, the then-current Master Batch Record and the Quality Agreement, and, if manufactured after establishment of a validated manufacturing process, shall conform to the Drug Substance Specifications upon Delivery (the "Drug Substance Warranty");
- (d) AMRI has all necessary authority and all right, title and interest in and to any AMRI Background Technology that is used in the Development Services (alone and not in combination with any Translate Bio Materials or Translate Bio Technology, and for the avoidance of doubt, excluding the Drug Substance);
- (e) AMRI shall ensure that the Certificates of Analysis for AMRI-Supplied Raw Materials indicate that they comply with the applicable Specifications (which shall, for the avoidance of doubt, require no independent testing by AMRI);
- (f) AMRI will comply with all Applicable Laws relating to its performance under this Agreement and its use of any Translate Bio Materials and Translate Bio Equipment; and
- (g) AMRI will use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all consent required for the Build-Out under the Lease Agreement for the Facility. In the event that AMRI is unable to obtain such consent or if the Lease Agreement is terminated during the Term, Translate Bio shall have the right to terminate this Agreement immediately upon written notice to AMRI and, in such event, shall have no obligation to make the Make-Whole Payment.

7.2 Translate Bio. Translate Bio represents, warrants and covenants to AMRI that:

- (a) the Translate Bio Materials will have been produced in compliance with the Applicable Laws and, upon delivery to AMRI, shall meet the applicable Specifications, if any;
- (b) it has all necessary authority and all right, title and interest (or in the case of any Drug Substance to be produced for a Translate Bio partner hereunder, legal right to use or provide to AMRI for production, manufacture or other related services in accordance with the terms of this Agreement) in and to any intellectual property related to the Drug Substance or that is otherwise provided by Translate Bio under this Agreement;
- (c) it has provided or will provide all safe handling instructions, health and environmental information and material safety data sheets applicable to the Drug Substance, in the time period specified in Section 4.1;
- (d) it will obtain and shall maintain in effect during the Term, all necessary approvals from applicable Regulatory Authorities, if any, relating to the use of the Drug Substance;
- (e) it will comply with all Applicable Laws relating to its performance under this Agreement and its use of any materials or Drug Substance provided by AMRI under this Agreement (including the use of any finished dosage form pharmaceutical product containing the Drug Substance);
- (f) it will not release the Drug Substance into the market if the completed Batch record for a particular Batch indicates that the Drug Substance does not comply with the Drug Substance Specifications or Applicable Laws; and
- (g) (i) Translate Bio will have sufficient net cash available to pay all amounts due and payable to AMRI hereunder when such amounts become due and payable, or (ii) to the extent Translate Bio expects that it will not have sufficient net cash to pay all amounts due and payable to AMRI hereunder when such amounts become due and payable, it will use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain financing for such amounts; (iii) Translate Bio will not assign this Agreement to an undercapitalized assignee for the purpose of avoiding its payment obligations hereunder; (iv) Translate Bio has no knowledge of any existing facts or circumstances which lead it to believe that it will file for reorganization or liquidation under the bankruptcy or reorganization laws of any jurisdiction; and (v) Translate Bio does not intend to incur debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they mature (taking into account the timing and amounts of cash to be payable on or in respect of its debt).

7.3 Mutual. Each Party hereby represents and warrants to the other Party that:

- (a) Existence and Power. Such Party (i) is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the state in which it is organized, (ii) has the power and authority and the legal right to own and operate its property and assets, and to carry on its business as it is now being conducted, and (iii) is in compliance with all requirements of Applicable Laws, except to the extent that any noncompliance would not materially adversely affect such Party's ability to perform its obligations under the Agreement.
- (b) Authorization and Performance of Obligations. Such Party (i) has the power and authority and the legal right to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder, and (ii) has taken all necessary action on its part to authorize the execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance of its obligations hereunder.
- (c) Execution and Delivery. This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered on behalf of such Party, and constitutes a legal, valid, binding obligation, enforceable against such Party in accordance with its terms.
- (d) Consents. All necessary consents, approvals and authorizations of all Regulatory Authorities have been or will be obtained.
- (e) No Conflict. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the performance of such Party's obligations hereunder (i) do not conflict with or violate any requirement of Applicable Laws; and (ii) do not materially conflict with, or constitute a material default or require any consent under, any contractual obligation of such Party, except for (a) any permits required relating to the Build-Out, which AMRI shall obtain, and (b) the Lease Agreement relating to the Facility.

7.4 Limitations. THE REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES SET FORTH IN THIS ARTICLE 7 ARE THE SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES MADE BY EACH PARTY TO THE OTHER AND NEITHER PARTY MAKES ANY OTHER REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES OR GUARANTEES OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, NON-INFRINGEMENT OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

ARTICLE 8 CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

8.1 Confidential Information. As used in this Agreement, the term "Confidential Information" means any confidential or proprietary scientific, technical, trade, business and/or financial information of a Party (the "Disclosing Party") provided to the other Party (the "Receiving Party") or to which the Receiving Party has access under this Agreement, whether such information is in oral, written or in electronic form and whether or not it is identified as confidential. Confidential Information of Translate Bio includes, but is not limited to Translate Bio Existing Technology, Drug Substance-specific Program Technology, the Master Batch Record and the Drug Substance Specifications. Confidential Information of AMRI includes, but is not limited to AMRI Background Technology, AMRI Program Technology, and the pricing information set forth in this

Agreement and AMRI-specific portions of Translate Bio's Regulatory Filings. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Agreement, a Party's Confidential Information does not include information which the Receiving Party can establish by competent proof (i) is otherwise readily available to the public through no fault of the Receiving Party; (ii) has been rightfully received by the Receiving Party from a third party without restrictions on disclosure and other than in breach of any obligation to the Disclosing Party; (iii) has been independently developed by the Receiving Party without use of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information; or (iv) was known to the Receiving Party prior to its first receipt from the Disclosing Party.

8.2 Confidentiality Obligation. The Receiving Party agrees to hold the Confidential Information of the Disclosing Party in trust and confidence and not to disclose such Confidential Information except (i) to those of its employees (including employees of its Affiliates) who have a need to know such information for purposes of performing such Party's obligations or exercising such Party's rights under this Agreement and who are under obligations of confidentiality at least as protective as those contained in this Agreement that would apply to such information, (ii) by AMRI to third parties who are involved in performing services under this Agreement (including, without limitation, contractors and vendors who are providing services in connection with the Build-Out) and who are bound by written confidentiality restrictions at least as protective as those contained in this Agreement, (iii) by either Party to Regulatory Authorities in connection with regulatory filings related to the Facility or to Drug Substance Processed under this Agreement, or (iv) as otherwise approved by the Disclosing Party in writing. The Receiving Party shall be liable for any failure by any person or entity to whom it discloses the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information to comply with the restrictions on disclosure and use imposed on the Receiving Party in this Section 8.2 and in Section 8.3, respectively. Notwithstanding the foregoing limitations on disclosure, the Receiving Party may disclose such Confidential Information of the Disclosing Party as is required by any law, rule, regulation, order, decision, decree, subpoena or other legal process to be disclosed provided that the Receiving Party shall, if legally permitted, notify the Disclosing Party of such request promptly prior to any disclosure so as to permit the Disclosing Party to oppose or limit such disclosure by appropriate legal action.

8.3 Restrictions on Use. The Receiving Party agrees that it shall not use the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information except for purposes of fulfilling its obligations or exercising its rights under this Agreement or as otherwise expressly contemplated by this Agreement.

8.4 Protective Measures. In protecting the confidentiality of and avoiding disclosure and unauthorized use of Disclosing Party's Confidential Information, the Receiving Party shall take at least those measures that it uses to protect its own confidential information; however, in no event, shall less than a reasonable standard of care be used. The Receiving Party shall immediately notify the Disclosing Party in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure of the Disclosing Party's Confidential Information of which the Receiving Party is or becomes aware, provided that in no event shall such notification be deemed an admission for evidentiary purposes.

8.5 Return of Confidential Information. Upon and in accordance with the written request of the Disclosing Party, except as required by law (including any regulatory requirements), the Receiving Party shall promptly return to Disclosing Party or destroy all of the tangible Confidential Information of the Disclosing Party in its possession or control, except that one (1) copy may be retained by Receiving Party solely for record-keeping purposes and neither Party shall have any obligation to return or destroy computer files that are created during automatic system back-up.

ARTICLE 9
INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

9.1 Translate Bio Pre-Existing Technology. AMRI agrees that Translate Bio has and shall retain sole and exclusive rights of ownership in and to any Confidential Information of Translate Bio and Translate Bio Existing Technology. AMRI does not acquire any license or other right to Confidential Information of Translate Bio or Translate Bio Existing Technology except that Translate Bio hereby grants AMRI a non-exclusive, fully paid-up license thereunder during the Term for the limited purpose of carrying out its obligations under this Agreement.

9.2 AMRI Background Technology. Translate Bio agrees that AMRI has and shall retain sole and exclusive rights of ownership in and to any Confidential Information of AMRI and AMRI Background Technology whether or not incorporated into the Development Services provided under this Agreement. AMRI hereby grants to Translate Bio a perpetual, irrevocable, fully paid-up (subject to Translate Bio's compliance with the payment terms set forth herein), worldwide, sublicensable, non-exclusive license under the Confidential Information of AMRI and the AMRI Background Technology (and any improvements thereto included in the AMRI Program Technology) to use, sell, offer for sale and import the Drug Substance Processed under this Agreement for any and all purposes. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, Translate Bio does not acquire any license or other right to Confidential Information of AMRI or AMRI Background Technology.

9.3 Program Technology. All Drug Substance-specific Program Technology shall be the exclusive property of Translate Bio, and AMRI shall and hereby does assign all of its rights, title and interest in and to in Drug Substance-specific Program Technology to Translate Bio, and to take such actions as are reasonably requested by Translate Bio, at Translate Bio's expense, to effect the foregoing assignment and in connection with Translate Bio's efforts to secure patent protection for such Drug Substance-specific Program Technology. All AMRI Program Technology shall be the exclusive property of AMRI, and Translate Bio agrees to assign its rights in AMRI Program Technology to AMRI, and to take such actions as are reasonably requested by AMRI, at AMRI's expense, to effect the foregoing assignment and in connection with AMRI's efforts to secure patent protection for such AMRI Program Technology. Each Party shall ensure that each of its employees and contractors performing activities under this Agreement assign to such Party all rights, title and interests that he or she acquire in any Technology arising under this Agreement.

9.4 No Other Licenses. Except as expressly set forth in this Agreement, nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to grant to either Party any right or license under any Technology of the other Party.

**ARTICLE 10
INDEMNIFICATION**

10.1 Indemnification by AMRI. AMRI shall defend (upon Translate Bio's written request), indemnify and hold harmless Translate Bio, its Affiliates, and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents ("Translate Bio Indemnitees") from and against any and all suits, claims, losses, demands, liabilities, damages, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) resulting from or arising out of any suit, demand or action by any third party ("Losses") to the extent (i) caused by the gross negligence or willful misconduct of any AMRI Indemnitee; (ii) arising from a claim by a third party that AMRI Technology used in the performance of the Development Services or Process (on its own and not in combination with any Translate Bio Materials or Translate Bio Technology) infringes such third party's intellectual property right; or (iii) caused by the breach of any of AMRI's representations, warranties (including without limitation the Drug Substance Warranty) or obligations under this Agreement, in each case relating to the Development Services only; except to the extent of the amount of any Losses arising out of claims for which Translate Bio is obligated to indemnify AMRI hereunder.

10.2 Indemnification by Translate Bio. Translate Bio shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless AMRI, its Affiliates, and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents ("AMRI Indemnitees") from and against all Losses to the extent (i) related to the marketing, sale, distribution or use of Drug Substance, including, but not limited to, use in clinical trials (if applicable), or any side effects, contraindications, illness, and/or death resulting from use of the Drug Substance (whether based on strict liability, inherent design defect, negligence, failure to warn, breach of contracts or any other theory of liability), including, in each case, any finished dosage form pharmaceutical product containing the Drug Substance; (ii) caused by the gross negligence or willful misconduct of any Translate Bio Indemnitees; (iii) arising from a claim by a third party that AMRI's use of the Translate Bio Materials or the Drug Substance or other intellectual property provided to AMRI by Translate Bio infringes such third party's intellectual property right; (iv) related to any Drug Substance produced for a Translate Bio partner hereunder (including, without limitation, as set forth in clauses (i)-(iii) and (v) herein); or (v) caused by the breach of any of Translate Bio's representations, warranties or obligations under this Agreement, except to the extent of the amount of any Losses arising out of claims for which AMRI is obligated to indemnify Translate Bio hereunder.

10.3 Indemnification Procedures. In the event that either Party seeks indemnification under the terms of Sections 10.1 or 10.2 (the "Indemnified Party"), it shall inform the other Party (the "Indemnifying Party") of the claim within [**] after receipt of notice of such claim, provided that failure to provide notice shall not eliminate the Indemnifying Party's indemnification obligation under this Article except to the extent the Indemnifying Party has been prejudiced by such failure. Except as expressly set forth herein, if (a) Translate Bio is the Indemnifying Party or (b) AMRI is the Indemnifying Party and Translate Bio has requested in writing that AMRI defend against such claim, then the Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume sole direction and control of the defense and settlement of any indemnified claim, provided that if the Indemnifying Party does not assume direction and control of the defense and settlement, the Indemnified Party shall do so, provided that such defense and settlement shall be, in both cases, solely at the Indemnifying Party's cost. The Indemnified Party shall cooperate as requested by, and at the expense of, the

Indemnifying Party, in the defense of the claim. The Indemnifying Party shall not settle or otherwise compromise any claim or suit in any manner which requires the Indemnified Party to provide any consideration, admit fault or take any other action that would be binding on such Indemnified Party without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party. The Indemnifying Party shall not have any obligation to the Indemnified Party under this Article 10 for any claim settled by the Indemnified Party without the Indemnifying Party's prior written consent.

10.4 Patent Litigation. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 10.3, Translate Bio shall have the exclusive right and obligation to defend and control any patent litigation that is initiated or pursued relating to the manufacture, use, sale or marketing of the Drug Substance (including any finished dosage form pharmaceutical product containing the Drug Substance), or to bring and control any declaratory judgment action with respect thereto. Translate Bio shall pay the costs and expenses associated with any such patent litigation defended, brought or controlled by Translate Bio.

10.5 Litigation Support. In the event a subpoena or other court order requiring personal appearance or production of documents is received by a Party (the "Subpoenaed Party") in respect of litigation that the other Party is involved in and to which the Subpoenaed Party is not a party, the other Party agrees that the Subpoenaed Party shall obtain its own counsel and the other Party agrees to indemnify the Subpoenaed Party from and against any and all costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees and expenses) reasonably relating to responding to such subpoena and any required internal investigations. In the event a Party (the "Litigating Party") requests the other Party's assistance in any litigation that such Litigating Party is involved in and to which the other Party is not a party (which assistance may include, without limitation, production of documents), the Litigating Party all pay the other Party for any agreed-to assistance at the other Party's then-current rates as determined based on timing of the request, resource demand, and any business disruption that may be caused by such request.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE

11.1 AMRI. AMRI shall, at its own cost and expense, obtain and maintain in full force and effect the following insurance during the Term: (i) Commercial General Liability insurance with per-occurrence and general aggregate limits of not less than \$[**]; (ii) Products and Completed Operations Liability Insurance with per-occurrence and general aggregate limits of not less than \$[**]; (iii) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance with statutory limits for Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability insurance limits of not less than \$[**]; and (iv) Professional Services Errors & Omissions Liability Insurance with per claim and aggregate limits of not less than \$[**] covering sums that AMRI becomes legally obligated to pay as damages resulting from claims made by Translate Bio for errors or omissions committed in the conduct of the services outlined in the Agreement. In the event that any of the required policies of insurance are written on a claims made basis, then such policies shall be maintained during the entire Term and for a period of not less than [**] following the termination or expiration of this Agreement. AMRI shall furnish evidence of insurance for all of the above noted policies to Translate Bio within a reasonable time following written request by Translate Bio. Each insurance policy that is required under this Article shall be obtained from an insurance carrier with an A.M. Best rating of at least A- VII. For clarity, the limits of any insurance coverage shall not limit any liability AMRI may have under this Agreement.

11.2 Translate Bio Insurance. Translate Bio shall, at its own cost and expense, obtain and maintain in full force and effect the following insurance during the Term: (i) Products Liability Insurance with per-occurrence and general aggregate limits of not less than \$[**]; (ii) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance with statutory limits for Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability insurance limits of not less than \$[**]; (iii) All Risk Property Insurance, including transit coverage, in an amount equal to full replacement value covering Translate Bio's property (including, without limitation, the Translate Bio Equipment and the Translate Bio Materials) while it is at the Facility or in transit to or from the Facility. In the event that any of the required policies of insurance are written on a claims made basis, then such policies shall be maintained during the entire Term and for a period of not less than [**] following the termination or expiration of this Agreement. Translate Bio shall cause AMRI to be named as an additional insured under such policies and shall provide AMRI proof of such upon request. Translate Bio shall furnish certificates of insurance for all of the above noted policies to AMRI within a reasonable time following written request by AMRI. Each insurance policy that is required under this Article shall be obtained from an insurance carrier with an A.M. Best rating of at least A- VII. For clarity, the limits of any insurance coverage shall not limit any liability Translate Bio may have under this Agreement.

ARTICLE 12 TERM AND TERMINATION

12.1 Term. This Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and, unless terminated in accordance with this Article 12, shall continue in effect for five (5) years after Build-Out Completion (the "Initial Term"). In addition, Translate Bio shall have the right to extend the Term for an additional three (3) year period (the "Renewal Term," and together with the Initial Term, the "Term") upon at least one year's notice prior to the expiration of the Initial Term at prevailing commercially reasonable rates mutually agreed between the Parties during such notice period.

12.2 Termination by Either Party.

(a) Material Breach. Either Party may terminate this Agreement effective upon [**] prior written notice to the other Party, if the other Party commits a material breach of this Agreement and fails to cure such breach (if it is curable) or make commercially reasonable progress towards a timely resolution (if it is curable) by the end of such [**] period; provided, however, that failure to pay amounts due under this Agreement within [**] after such payments are due (as set forth in Section 2.8) shall constitute cause for termination of this Agreement [**] after AMRI furnishes Translate Bio with a written demand, or at AMRI's discretion, AMRI shall be relieved of any further obligation to perform under this Agreement (including the Suite Retention obligation) until all outstanding payments are brought current.

(b) Bankruptcy. Either Party may terminate this Agreement effective upon written notice to the other Party, if the other Party becomes insolvent or admits in writing its inability to pay its debts as they become due, files a petition for bankruptcy, has a petition for bankruptcy filed against it that has not been dismissed or stayed within [**] after filing, makes an assignment for the benefit of its creditors or has a receiver, trustee or other court officer appointed for its properties or assets.

12.3 Termination for Convenience. Except as set forth in Section 12.7, following the date that is thirty-six (36) months from payment by Translate Bio of the first Translate Bio Monthly Fee hereunder (the "Initial Three Year Period"), Translate Bio may elect to terminate this Agreement at any time during the remaining Term. In the event that Translate Bio elects to terminate pursuant to the foregoing sentence, Translate Bio shall pay a lump-sum payment to AMRI in the amount of six million U.S. dollars (\$6,000,000) within [**] of such termination election, in addition to all other applicable termination payment obligations set forth in Section 12.4 below (other than the Make-Whole Payment).

12.4 Translate Bio Obligations Upon Termination. In the event of a termination by AMRI pursuant to either Section 12.2(a) or 12.2(b) and/or in the event that this Agreement is rejected by Translate Bio pursuant to section 365 of the United States Bankruptcy Code, AMRI shall be entitled (as liquidated damages for loss of a bargain and not as a penalty) to a lump-sum payment from Translate Bio equivalent to (i) the Translate Bio Monthly Fee, multiplied by the remaining months in the Initial Three Year Period, plus (ii) six million U.S. dollars (\$6,000,000) (the "Make-Whole Payment"). For the avoidance of doubt, in the event termination occurs after the Initial Three Year Period, the Make-Whole Payment shall equal six million U.S. dollars (\$6,000,000). In addition, Translate Bio shall make payment for any other outstanding invoices, work in progress or unused Raw Materials (in each case, which is not covered by the Translate Bio Monthly Fee) (together with the Make-Whole Payment, the "Translate Bio Termination Payment"). In the event of any such termination by AMRI or Translate Bio, Translate Bio have no further right to the Suite Retention. The Translate Bio Termination Payment shall constitute part of Translate Bio's obligations under this Agreement for all purposes, and is intended by the Parties hereto to be taken into account and included in any calculation of the value of the claim represented by such obligations in any plan of reorganization or other definitive determination of distributable value in any proceeding under the bankruptcy code of the United States or any other liquidation, conservatorship, receivership, insolvency, reorganization, or similar debtor relief laws of the United States or other applicable jurisdictions.

12.5 AMRI Obligations Upon Termination or Expiration. In the event of any termination of this Agreement, AMRI shall, subject to receipt of applicable payments in full from Translate Bio, including without limitation those set forth in Section 12.4, deliver to Translate Bio, in accordance with Translate Bio's written request, any Drug Substance, Raw Materials, work-in-process and deliverables in AMRI's possession. In addition, and subject to receipt of applicable payments in full from Translate Bio, including without limitation those set forth in Section 12.4, AMRI shall make available to Translate Bio any data generated in the course of performing the Development Services up to the effective date of termination.

12.6 Effect of Termination on Cleanroom Suites. Following the expiration or termination of this Agreement and the removal of the Translate Bio Equipment, nothing shall restrict or prevent AMRI from using the Cleanroom Suites for other parties, in its sole discretion, subject to Article 8.

12.7 Change of Control of Translate Bio. In the event of a change of control of Translate Bio or any assignment of this Agreement by Translate Bio without AMRI's prior written consent, (a) the rights set forth under Section 12.3 (Termination for Convenience) shall be null and void, and (b) the Make-Whole Payment set forth in Section 12.4 shall be revised to equal (i) the Translate Bio Monthly Fee, multiplied by the remaining months in the initial 5-year period following Build-Out Completion, plus (ii) six million U.S. dollars (\$6,000,000). For purposes of this Section 12.7, change of control shall mean the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of Translate Bio (or any of its Affiliates); or any merger, consolidation or acquisition of Translate Bio effecting any change in the ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting capital stock of Translate Bio in one or more related transactions, including without limitation, an initial public offering.

ARTICLE 13
LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

13.1 EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 3.1 AND 4.1 OF THIS AGREEMENT, AMRI SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR THE COST OF, OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO, TRANSLATE BIO MATERIALS, AT ANY TIME, WHETHER OR NOT SUCH TRANSLATE BIO MATERIALS ARE INCORPORATED INTO DRUG SUBSTANCE.

AMRI EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS AND MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR OTHERWISE WITH RESPECT TO THE NEW CLEANROOM SUITES. AMRI IS NOT RESPONSIBLE NOR LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES OF TRANSLATE BIO OR ANY THIRD PARTY RESULTING FROM INSTALLATION OF THE CLEANROOM SUITES.

13.2 PRIOR TO PAYMENT OF THE FIRST TRANSLATE BIO MONTHLY FEE, AMRI SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY TO TRANSLATE BIO PURSUANT TO THIS AGREEMENT. FOLLOWING PAYMENT OF THE FIRST TRANSLATE BIO MONTHLY FEE, AMRI'S AGGREGATE LIABILITY UNDER THIS AGREEMENT SHALL IN NO EVENT EXCEED [**] PERCENT ([**]%) OF THE TOTAL FEES PAID BY TRANSLATE BIO TO AMRI, MINUS ANY THIRD-PARTY PASS THROUGH EXPENSES, FOR THE TWELVE (12) MONTHS IMMEDIATELY PRECEDING THE EVENT GIVING RISE TO THE LIABILITY.

13.3 NEITHER PARTY SHALL BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY FOR INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF THE OTHER PARTY OR ITS RELATED INDEMNIFIED PARTIES ARISING OUT OF PERFORMANCE UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOSS OF REVENUES, PROFITS OR DATA, OR PENALTIES ARISING UNDER THIRD PARTY CONTRACTS, WHETHER IN CONTRACT OR TORT, EVEN IF SUCH PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THE FOREGOING WAIVER SHALL IN NO EVENT LIMIT A PARTY'S INDEMNITY OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER.

13.4 THE LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY CONTAINED IN THIS ARTICLE 13 SHALL IN NO EVENT LIMIT A PARTY'S LIABILITY FOR ITS GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT.

13.5 THE LIMITATIONS SET FORTH IN THIS ARTICLE SHALL APPLY NOTWITHSTANDING ANY FAILURE OF ESSENTIAL PURPOSE OF ANY LIMITED REMEDY.

ARTICLE 14
NOTICE

All notices and other communications hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given: (A) when delivered personally; (B) when received or refused, if mailed by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested), postage prepaid; or (C) when delivered if sent by express courier service with delivery confirmation, to the Parties at the following addresses (or at such other address for a Party as shall be specified by like notice; provided, that notices of a change of address shall be effective only upon receipt thereof):

To Translate Bio:

Translate Bio, Inc.
29 Hartwell Avenue
Lexington, MA 02421
Attn: Ronal Renaud

With a copy to:

Translate Bio, Inc.
29 Hartwell Avenue
Lexington, MA 02421
Attn: General Counsel

To AMRI:

Albany Molecular Research, Inc.
26 Corporate Circle
Albany, New York 12212
Attn: Dave Stevens

With a copy to:

Albany Molecular Research, Inc.
26 Corporate Circle
Albany, New York 12212
Attn: Legal Department

ARTICLE 15
MISCELLANEOUS

15.1 Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the attachments, exhibits and any amendments thereto constitute the entire understanding between the Parties and supersede any contracts, agreements or understanding (oral or written) of the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, including without limitation the Master Services Agreement dated February 25, 2017 between AMRI and Translate Bio (as the successor to RaNA Development, Inc.) and the Letter Agreement. No term of this Agreement may be amended except upon written agreement of both Parties, unless otherwise provided in this Agreement.

15.2 Captions. The captions in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to be interpreted or construed as a substantive part of this Agreement.

15.3 Further Assurances. The Parties agree to execute, acknowledge and deliver such further instruments and to take all such other incidental acts as may be reasonably necessary or appropriate to carry out the purpose and intent of this Agreement.

15.4 No Waiver. Failure by either Party to insist upon strict compliance with any term of this Agreement in any one or more instances will not be deemed to be a waiver of its rights to insist upon such strict compliance with respect to any subsequent failure.

15.5 Severability. If any term of this Agreement is declared invalid or unenforceable by a court or other body of competent jurisdiction, the remaining terms of this Agreement will continue in full force and effect.

15.6 Independent Contractors. The relationship of the Parties is that of independent contractors, and neither Party will incur any debts or make any commitments for the other Party except to the extent expressly provided in this Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to create or will be construed as creating between the Parties the relationship of joint ventures, co-partners, employer/employee or principal and agent.

15.7 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Parties, their successors and permitted assigns. Neither Party may assign this Agreement, in whole or in part, without the prior written consent of the other Party, except (i) that either Party may, without the other Party's consent, assign this Agreement to an Affiliate or to a successor to substantially all of its business or assets, subject to Section 12.7. No assignment of this Agreement shall be effective unless (a) such assignment complies with the preceding sentence and (b) the assignee agrees in a writing furnished to the other Party within [**] after such assignment to be bound by the terms of this Agreement.

15.8 Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, excluding its conflicts of law provisions.

15.9 Dispute Resolution/ Arbitration. Any claim or controversy between the Parties that arises out of this Agreement or breach thereof (a "Dispute") shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures specified in this Section 15.9, which shall be the sole and exclusive procedures for the resolution of any such Disputes (except for disputes relating to the Build-Out which shall initially be addressed through the procedure set forth in Section 2.3 and shall follow the procedure set forth herein when such dispute is escalated to the Chief Executive Officer of each Party). The Parties shall first attempt in good faith to resolve any Dispute promptly by negotiations between the Chief Executive Officer of each Party. Any Dispute that has not been resolved by negotiation as provided

in the foregoing sentence within [**] after escalation to the Chief Executive Officer of each Party (which escalation shall be documented in writing) will be resolved by binding arbitration, unless the Parties mutually agree to an extended period of negotiation. The arbitration will be conducted by one arbitrator, who will be appointed pursuant to the agreement of the Parties within [**] after filing, or if the Parties are unable to agree on an arbitrator within [**] after filing, pursuant to the Commercial Arbitration Rules and Mediation Procedures of the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”). The arbitration will be held in New York, New York and will be conducted in accordance with the Commercial Arbitration Rules and Mediation Procedures of the AAA, except that the rules set forth in this Section 15.9 will govern such arbitration to the extent they conflict with the rules of the Commercial Arbitration Rules and Mediation Procedures of the AAA. Time is of the essence for any arbitration under this Agreement and arbitration hearings shall take place within [**] after filing and awards rendered within [**] after filing. The arbitrator shall agree to these limits prior to accepting appointment. In the arbitration, Massachusetts law will govern, except to the extent that those laws conflict with the Commercial Arbitration Rules and Mediation Procedures of the AAA and the provisions of this Section 15.9. The disclosure rules provided for in the AAA Commercial Arbitration Rules shall govern. The arbitrator shall not award damages in any arbitration initiated under this Section 15.9 that conflict with the limitations set forth in Article 13. The arbitrator may award to the prevailing Party, if any, as determined by the arbitrator, all of their costs and fees. “Costs and fees” mean all reasonable pre-award expenses of the arbitration, including the arbitrators’ fees, administrative fees, travel expenses, out-of-pocket expenses such as copying and telephone, court costs, witness fees, and reasonable attorneys’ fees. Except as may be required by law or regulation, neither a Party nor an arbitrator may disclose the existence, content, or results of any arbitration hereunder without the prior written consent of both Parties. In the event a person fails to comply with the procedures in any arbitration in a manner deemed material by the arbitrator, the arbitrator will fix a reasonable period of time for compliance and, if the person does not comply within said period, a remedy deemed just by the arbitrator, including an award of default, may be imposed. The determination of the arbitrator will be final and binding on Translate Bio and AMRI. Judgment upon the award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

15.10 Equitable Relief. Each Party acknowledges and agrees that the other Party would be damaged irreparably in the event any of the provisions of this Agreement (including Article 8) are not performed in accordance with their specific terms or otherwise are breached. Accordingly, notwithstanding Section 15.9, each Party agrees that the other Party shall be entitled to an injunction or other equitable relief to prevent breaches of the provisions of this Agreement and to enforce specifically this Agreement and the terms and provisions hereof (except if such specific enforcement would require AMRI to violate any Applicable Laws) in any action instituted in any court of the United States or any state thereof having jurisdiction over the Parties and the matter, in addition to any other remedy to which it may be entitled, at law or in equity.

15.11 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument. Any photocopy, PDF or electronic reproduction of the executed Agreement shall constitute an original.

15.12 Publicity. Neither Party will make any press release or other public disclosure regarding this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby without the other Party's express prior written consent, except as required under Applicable Law (including the U.S. federal securities laws) or by any governmental agency, in which case the Party required to make the press release or public disclosure shall use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the approval of the other Party as to the form, nature and extent of the press release or public disclosure prior to issuing the press release or making the public disclosure.

15.13 Setoff. Without limiting AMRI's rights under law or in equity, AMRI and its Affiliates, parent or related entities, collectively or individually, may exercise a right of set-off against any and all amounts due to AMRI from Translate Bio. For purposes of this Section 15.13, AMRI, its Affiliates, parent or related entities shall be deemed to be a single creditor.

15.14 Survival. The rights and obligations of the Parties shall continue under Articles 8 (Confidential Information), 9 (Intellectual Property), 10 (Indemnification), 11 (Insurance) to the extent expressly stated therein, 13 (Limitations of Liability), 14 (Notice), and 15 (Miscellaneous), notwithstanding expiration or termination of this Agreement.

15.15 Force Majeure. Except as to payments required under this Agreement, neither Party shall be liable in damages for, nor shall this Agreement be terminable or cancelable by reason of, any delay or default in such Party's performance hereunder if such default or delay is caused by events beyond such Party's reasonable control including, but not limited to, acts of God, regulation or law or other action or failure to act of any government or agency thereof (excluding any action or failure to act which relates specifically to the Drug Substance), war or insurrection, civil commotion, destruction of production facilities or materials by earthquake, fire, flood or storm, labor disturbances, epidemic, or failure of suppliers, public utilities or common carriers; provided however, that the Party seeking relief hereunder shall immediately notify the other Party of such cause(s) beyond such Party's reasonable control. The Party that may invoke this Section shall use all reasonable endeavors to reinstate its ongoing obligations to the other Party. If the cause(s) shall continue unabated for [**], then both Parties shall meet to discuss and negotiate in good faith what modifications to this Agreement should result from this force majeure.

15.16 Personal Data Protection. Each Party acknowledges and agrees, and hereby expressly consents, as follows: (i) in the performance of this Agreement, and the delivery of any documentation hereunder, Personal Data may be generated, disclosed to a Party, and may be incorporated into files processed by either Party or by the Affiliates of either Party; (ii) Personal Data will be stored as long as such data is necessary for the performance of this Agreement, as well as for maintaining historical records; (iii) it represents and warrants that it has all legal right and authority to disclose any Personal Data of any Third Party it discloses to the other Party, and that it has obtained the necessary consents from the relevant Third Party data subjects to so disclose such Personal Data; (iv) it has been informed of the existence of its right to request access to, removal of or restriction on the processing of its Personal Data, as well as to withdraw consent at any time; and (v) it acknowledges its right to file a complaint with the Personal Data supervisory authority in the relevant jurisdiction. As used herein, "Personal Data" shall be as defined in Article 4 of Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data, and repealing Directive 95/46/EC (General Data Protection Regulation) or any other applicable data protection legislation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have caused their duly authorized representative to execute this Agreement effective as of the date first written above.

Albany Molecular Research, Inc.

By: /s/ David Stevens
Name: David Stevens
Its: Sr. Vice President, Drug Product

Translate Bio, Inc.

By: /s/ Ronald C. Renaud, Jr.
Name: Ronald C. Renaud, Jr.
Its: CEO

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Ronald C. Renaud, Jr., certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Translate Bio, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (c) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 6, 2019

By: _____ /s/ Ronald C. Renaud, Jr.

Ronald C. Renaud, Jr.
President and Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
RULES 13a-14(a) AND 15d-14(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, John R. Schroer, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Translate Bio, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (c) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 6, 2019

By: _____ /s/ John R. Schroer

John R. Schroer
Treasurer and Chief Financial Officer

